

UC-NRLF



\$B 252 448

*Spencer*  
*John - [unclear]*

LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.  
GIFT OF  
Mrs. SARAH P. WALSWORTH.

*Received October, 1894.*

*Accessions No.* 56997. *Class No.* 760.

5745

# LATIN LESSONS,

WITH

EXERCISES IN PARSING;

INTRODUCTORY TO

BULLIONS' LATIN GRAMMAR

71132  
AND

LATIN READER.

---

BY GEORGE SPENCER, A. M.

PRINCIPAL OF THE UTICA ACADEMY.

---

FIFTEENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK:  
PRATT, OAKLEY & COMPANY,  
NO. 4 CORTLANDT STREET.

1858.



56997

---

**Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1846, by**  
**GEORGE SPENCER,**  
**In the Clerk's Office of the Northern District of New-York.**

---



PA208  
5745  
1858  
MAIN

## PREFACE.

---

To most of those who commit to memory the *outlines*, merely, of the entire Latin Grammar, before any practice is had in *parsing*, the progress is so slow and unsatisfactory, that very many become discouraged and abandon classical studies altogether. Teachers have met with so much difficulty in urging forward beginners in the study of Latin, upon the old methods of instruction, that there are but few, who do not use some work similar to the one here offered to the public. This difficulty will continue to increase as our country advances in wealth; and pupils, consequently, commence the study of this Language at an earlier age. In accordance with these views, and as it is important that the principles of an elementary book should be expressed in the language of the text-book upon which it is based, these "Lessons" have been prepared.

Dr. Bullions' Latin Grammar has been selected, among others of excellent character in use, for two reasons. First, because the others have already been introduced with primary books; and secondly, from the consideration, that the rapidly increasing confidence manifested in his Grammar, among scholars and practical instructors, seem to bespeak for it a general and permanent reputation.

This work consists of two parts, divided into lessons of suitable length for an ordinary recitation. The general design is maintained, embracing some portion of the Grammar, illustrated by exercises adapted to fix in the mind the principle acquired, at each step of the student's progress. The exercises for turning Latin into English, as

far as the verb *Sum*, have been given without regard to the principles of Latin arrangement ; after which, selections have been made from approved classical authors. Following these are Exercises for turning English into Latin, which will serve to impress on the mind the signification of Latin words, and the forms of the different parts of speech.

Another exercise will be found in these Lessons which has not been introduced into any other used in this country, that of tracing, so far as is practicable, the derivation of our own language from the Latin. Although this advantage is often urged as an argument for the study of the dead languages, it has seemed to the author that but little attention is given to it, for the reason that the practice is not pursued from the outset, and the habit formed at an early stage of the student's course.

PART FIRST contains the leading principles of Etymology, with the observations and exceptions of frequent occurrence. Attention is respectfully called to the *analysis* of the *verb*, which, it is believed, will be found extremely simple and easy of comprehension.

PART SECOND consists of the general Rules of Syntax, together with the more common exceptions, abundantly illustrated ; and the History of Joseph taken from the "Historia Sacra." It is thought by those who are competent to advise on the subject, that, after having read and reviewed, *thoroughly*, all that precedes, the reading of that history will prepare pupils for commencing the Latin Reader, at the Fables, thus saving the expense of additional elementary books.

From what has been said it will readily be perceived, that this work cannot take the place of a Latin Grammar, and that, while it contains all the leading principles of the

Grammar, it is intended only to prepare the way for its more critical study as students advance.

It only remains to say that no labor has been spared to maintain the most perfect order and perspicuity in the arrangement, and to make the study of Latin easy and inviting, even to the youngest pupil. How far this desirable object has been secured, a candid public will decide.

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

# HINTS

## FOR THE USE OF THESE "LESSONS."

---

IN throwing out a few suggestions upon the proper method of teaching these lessons, it is not expected that experienced instructors will feel inclined to give up that which they may already have found successful, and adopt any new plan that may be offered. To such, however, as are without experience, they may not be altogether unacceptable.

1. Let it be borne in mind that *everything* in this work should be thoroughly understood and committed to memory.

2. Teachers should first endeavor to make themselves perfectly *familiar* with the lessons of the day, a preparation indispensable, if they would impart spirit and interest to their recitation.

3. The directions for reviews given under the head of each lesson should be strictly followed, unless they should be found insufficient, or teachers should feel the necessity of the pupil's retracing his steps more frequently than the directions require.

4. In the "advance" the principles, paradigms, observations, remarks, and exceptions, should be recited, and

the exercise for translating Latin into English read *verbatim*, and parsed *throughout*, if time will permit.

5. In the "review" the Latin should be *pronounced*, merely, after which, *with books closed*, the pupil should recite the principles, paradigms, &c., Latin for the sentences in English, and the questions on the derivation of words.

6. Correct pronunciation, and the rules of quantity and accent, should be insisted on from the first recitation.

7. Whatever plan of parsing the teacher may adopt, should be pursued in the same order. If the pupil is parsing a verb, something like the following plan might be followed:

Transitive or intransitive, (if irregular or deponent, mention,)—conjugation,—conjugate,—voice, (if passive, conjugate,)—mood,—tense,—synopsis of the mood as far as the tense,—person and number,—agreement,—Rule.

8. When the class have passed through Syntax, let them return and review the whole *thoroughly*. On taking up the selection from the "Historica Sacra," they should begin with the Grammar, in which they should be required to recite daily until prepared for College, or until they are familiar with its details.



# LATIN LESSONS.

---

## PART I.

---

### LESSON I.

LATIN GRAMMAR is the art of speaking or writing the Latin language with propriety.

The Latin alphabet consists of twenty-five letters, having the same form and name as in English, without the *w*.

#### TABLE OF VOWEL AND DIPHTHONGAL SOUNDS.

Short <i>ă</i>	sounds like a	in Jehovah	as <i>ămăt</i> .
Long <i>ā</i>	like a	in father,	as <i>fāma</i> .
Short <i>é</i>	like e	in met,	as <i>pětěre</i> .
Long <i>ē</i>	like ey	in they,	as <i>docēre</i> .
Short <i>ĭ</i>	like i	in uniform,	as <i>unĭtas</i> .
Long <i>ī</i>	like i	in machine,	as <i>pīnus</i> .
Short <i>ŏ</i>	like o	in polite,	as <i>indŏles</i> .
Long <i>ō</i>	like o	in go,	as <i>pŏno</i> .
Short <i>ŭ</i>	like u	in popular,	as <i>popŭlus</i> .
Long <i>ū</i>	like u	in full, or pure,	as <i>tŭba, ūsus</i> .
ae or æ	} like ey	in they,	as { <i>Pæan</i> .
oe or œ			
au	like ou	in our,	as <i>aurum</i> .

---

\* A long vowel is marked  $\bar{\quad}$ , a short vowel  $\check{\quad}$ ; as, *cărĭnă*. For the vowel sounds according to the English mode of pronunciation, see Bullions' Grammar pp. IX—XII.

REM. The vowels *a* and *e* have the same sounds in all situations. The sound of *i*, *o*, and *u* is slightly modified when followed by a consonant in the same syllable, and is the same whether long or short. Thus modified,

i	sounds like i	in sit,	as mīttit.
o	like o	in not,	as pōtērat, fōrma.
u	like u	in tub,	as frūctūs.

### CONSONANTS.

The consonants, generally, are pronounced as in English.

It is important to remember that *c* and *g* are hard before *a*, *o*, and *u*, and soft before *e*, *i*, and *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*.

### RULES OF QUANTITY.

1. A vowel before another vowel is short.
2. Diphthongs are long.
3. A vowel before two consonants, or before the double consonants, *x*, *z*, and *j*, is long, by *position*.

Exc. A vowel before a mute and liquid is *common*, i. e. either long or short.

OBS. 1. In Latin words there are as many syllables as there are separate vowels and diphthongs.

OBS. 2. The *Penult* of a word is the last syllable but *one*: the *antepenult* is the last syllable but *two*.

(NOTE. A vowel in the penult, not coming under the above rules, will be marked  $\bar{\ }$ , or  $\check{\ }$ .)

### RULES OF ACCENT.

NOTE. A dissyllable is a word of two syllables; a polysyllable is a word of three or more syllables.

1. In dissyllables the *penult* is always accented.
2. In polysyllables, if the penult is long, *it* is accented; if short, the antepenult is accented.



## LESSON II.

[Review Lesson I.]

## PARTS OF SPEECH.

THE parts of speech in Latin are eight; *Noun, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb*, declined; *Adverb, Preposition, Interjection*, and *Conjunction*, undeclined.

## NOUNS.

A NOUN is the *name* of any *person, place, or thing*; as, *Charles, Boston, Virtue*.

To the Latin noun belong *Gender, Number, and Case*.

There are three Genders; *Masculine, Feminine*, and *Neuter*; Nouns sometimes *Masculine*, and sometimes *Feminine*, are *Common* gender.

There are two Numbers, — the *Singular*, denoting one; as, *boy*; and the *Plural*, denoting more than one; as, *boys*.

There are six Cases: the *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative*.

## DECLENSION.

In Latin there are five declensions; called the *First, Second, Third, Fourth, and Fifth*, distinguished by the termination of the *Genitive Singular*.

The first declension has the genitive singular in *æ*.

The second " " " in *i*.

The third " " " in *is*.

The fourth " " " in *us*.

The fifth " " " in *ei*.

## LESSON III.

[Review Lessons I. and II.]

## GENERAL RULES FOR THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. Nouns of the neuter gender have the *Nominative*, *Accusative*, and *Vocative* alike in both numbers; and in the plural these cases end always in *a*.
2. The *Vocative*, for the most part in the singular, and *always* in the plural, is like the *Nominative*.
3. The *Dative* and *Ablative* plural end always alike.

## THE FIRST DECLENSION.

The first declension has four terminations in the *Nominative*; two feminine, *a*, and *e*; two masculine, *as*, and *es*.\*

## TERMINATIONS.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
Nom. — a,		Nom. — æ,
Gen. — æ,		Gen. — ārum,
Dat. — æ,		Dat. — is,
Acc. — am,		Acc. — as,
Voc. — a,		Voc. — æ,
Abl. — ā.		Abl. — is.

---

\* Nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, being less common, are omitted here  
See Gr. p. 14.

## Penna, a pen ; Fem.

## Singular.

## Plural.

N. penn-a,	a pen.	N. penn-æ,	pens.
G. penn-æ,	of a pen.	G. penn-ārum,	of pens.
D. penn-æ,	to or for a pen.	D. penn-is,	to or for pens.
Ac. penn-am,	a pen.	Ac. penn-as,	pens.
V. penn-a,	O pen.	V. penn-æ,	O pens.
Ab. penn-â,	in, with, from, or by a pen.	Ab. penn-is,	in, with, from, or by pens.

Some nouns have *abus*, instead of *is*, in the Dative and Ablative plural, to distinguish them from nouns in the second declension ; namely, *Dea*, a goddess ; *Equa*, a mare ; *Filia*, a daughter ; *Mula*, a she mule ; and *Famula*, a female slave.

## Dea, a goddess ; Fem.

## Singular.

## Plural.

N. de-a,	a goddess.	N. de-æ,	goddesses.
G. de-æ,	of a goddess.	G. de-ārum,	of goddesses.
D. de-æ,	to a goddess.	D. de-ābus,	to goddesses.
Ac. de-am,	a goddess.	Ac. de-as,	goddesses.
V. de-a,	O goddess.	V. de-æ,	O goddesses.
Ab. de-â,	in, etc., a goddess.	Ab. de-ābus,	in goddesses.

## EXERCISE ON THE FIRST DECLENSION.

1. Write the termination of the cases in both numbers.
2. Give the Latin for — Of pens — With pens — O pen — To or for a pen — A pen, *in accusative* — Of a goddess — O goddesses — To or for goddesses — Goddesses, *in accusative* — With or by a goddess — Of goddesses.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

(NOTE. Let the pupil look for the words in this and all the succeeding lessons, in the Vocabulary at the back part of the book. In lessons like this, where the words have no agreement or government, let him tell what part of speech they are—of what declension, gender, number, and case.)

Ripas — Insulæ — Famam — Pugnæ — Injuriarum — Memoriam — Pœnas — Superbiæ — Terrarum — Oris — Sylvarum — Umbram — Pennam — Deabus — Penna — Deæ — Pennas — Filiabus — Pennarum.

QUESTIONS. What *English* word is derived from *memoria*?—from *fama*?—from *injuria*?—from *pœna*?—from *penna*?

## LESSON IV.

(Review Lessons I, II, and III carefully.)

## THE SECOND DECLENSION.

The second declension has seven terminations in the Nominative: five masculine,—*er*, *ir*, *ur*, *us*, and *os*; two neuter,—*um* and *on*.\*

## TERMINATIONS.

Masculine.		Neuter.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. —er, us,	N. —i,	N. —um,	N. —a,
G. —i,	G. —orum,	G. —i,	G. —orum,
D. —o,	D. —is,	D. —o,	D. —is,
Ac.—um,	Ac.—os,	Ac.—um,	Ac.—a,
V. —e, or like } Nom. }	V. —i,	V. —um,	V. —a,
Ab.—o,	Ab.—is,	Ab.—o,	Ab.—is.

\* Nouns in *os* and *on*, being less common, are omitted here.—  
See Gr. p. 18.

## Puer, a boy; Masc.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. puer,	a boy.	N. puēr-i,	boys.
G. puēr-i,	of a boy.	G. puer-ōrum,	of boys.
D. puēr-o,	to a boy.	D. puēr-is,	to boys.
Ac. puēr-um,	a boy,	Ac. puēr-os,	boys.
V. puer,	O boy,	V. puēr-i,	O boys.
Ab. puēr-o,	in, etc., a boy.	Ab. puēr-is,	in, etc., boys.

NOTE. Most nouns in *er*, lose *e*, in the oblique cases; as *ager*, *agri*, *agro*, *agrūm*, etc.

## Domīnus, a lord; Masc.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. domīn-us,	a lord.	N. domīn-i,	lords.
G. domīn-i,	of a lord.	G. domīn-ōrum,	of lords.
D. domīn-o,	to a lord.	D. domīn-is,	to lords.
Ac. domīn-um,	a lord.	Ac. domīn-os,	lords.
V. domīn-e,*	O lord.	V. domīn-i,	O lords.
Ab. domīn-o,	in, etc., a lord.	Ab. domīn-is,	in, etc., lords.

\* REM. Proper names in *ius*, lose *us* in the *Vocative*. *Deus* has *deus*; *filius* has *fili*; *meus* has *meus* and *mi*.

## Regnum, a kingdom; Neut.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. regn-um,	a kingdom.	N. regn-a,	kingdoms.
G. regn-i,	of a kingdom.	G. regn-ōrum,	of kingdoms.
D. regn-o,	to a kingdom.	D. regn-is,	to kingdoms.
Ac. regn-um,	a kingdom,	Ac. regn-a,	kingdoms.
V. regn-um,	O kingdom.	V. regn-a,	O kingdoms.
Ab. regn-o,	in a kingdom.	Ab. regn-is,	in kingdoms.

## EXERCISE ON THE SECOND DECLENSION.

1 Write the terminations of the cases in both genders, and for both numbers.

2 Give the Latin for — Of boys — With the boys — O boy! — To or for boys — Of a boy — Boys, in accusa-

*tive*—With a boy—O boys!—Of kingdoms—In the kingdom—To, or for the kingdoms—Of the kingdom—O kingdoms!—To the lord—Of the lord—From the lords—For the lords—O lord!—Lords, *in accusative*—Of the lords.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Puerōrum — Turba — Morbōrum — Causas — Copia — Pabūli — Regnum — Persārum — Numērus — Armōrum — Collum Camēli — Mulābus — Domīnos — Regna — Domīni — Regnis — Historia — Anīmus — Viris — Umbras — Deo.

QUESTIONS. What *English* words are derived from *puer*?—from *domīnus*?—from *regnum*?—from *causa*?—from *copia*?—from *numērus*?—from *annus*? from *morbis*?

LESSON V.

[Review Lessons III and IV.]

EXERCISE ON THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

*Rules of Syntax.*

RULE I. One substantive governs another in the genitive, where the latter substantive limits the signification of the former.

RULE II. A verb agrees with its nominative, in number and person.

RULE III. Any verb may have the same case after it as before it, when both words refer to the same thing.

NOTE. The third person *singular* and *plural* of the verb *sum*—viz: *est*, *sunt*—will be used in the exercises which follow. In parsing them, it is only necessary, for the present, to say, *est* is a verb, third person singular, and agrees with its nominative. *Sunt* is a verb, third person plural, and agrees with its nominative.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Italia est peninsŭla.

Ara dei.

Vita est umbra.

Domīnus terræ.

Nymphæ sunt femīnæ.

Viri sunt.

Historia est vita memoriæ.

Deus est aņimus mundi.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Italy is a peninsula — The altar of God — Life is a shadow — Men are — Nymphs are females. — The Lord of the earth — God is the soul of the world — History is the life of memory.

QUESTIONS. What *English* words are derived from *Italia*? *peninsŭla*? — from *vita*? — from *terra*? — from *musa*? — from *mundus*?

## LESSON VI.

(Review Lessons IV. and V.)

## THE ADJECTIVE.

AN ADJECTIVE is a word added to a noun to express its quality, or to limit its signification; as, *Vir bonus*, a *good man*; *decem naves*, *ten ships*.

To the Adjective belong *Gender*, *Number*, and *Case*.

The terminations of adjectives of *three* endings correspond to the nouns of the *first* and *second* declensions.

Those having *one* or *two* endings correspond to nouns of the *third* declension.

Adjectives of the first and second declensions are declined as follows :

Bonus, bona, bonum; *good*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. bon-us,	a,	um.	N. bon-i	æ,	a.
G. bon-i,	æ,	i.	G. bon-ōrum,	ārum,	ōrum
D. bon-o,	æ,	o.	D. bon-is	is,	is.
Ac. bon-um,	am,	um.	A. bon-os	as,	a.
V. bon-e,	a,	um.	V. bon-i	æ,	a.
Ab. bon-o,	â,	o.	Ab. bon-is,	is,	is.

Tener, tenëra, tenërum; *tender*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. tener,	a,	um.	N. tenë-i	æ,	a.
G. tenë-i	æ,	i.	G. tener-ōrum,	ārum,	ōrum.
D. tenë-o	æ,	o.	D. tenë-is,	is,	is.
Ac. tenë-um,	am,	um.	Ac. tenë-os,	as,	a.
V. tener,	a,	um.	V. tenë-i	æ,	a,
Ab. tenë-o,	â,	o.	Ab. tenë-is,	is,	is,

REM. But most adjectives in *er*, lose *e* from the oblique cases, as *ater*, *atra*, *atrum*; G. *atri*, *atræ*, *atri*, &c.

The following have the *genitive singular* in *-ius*, and the *dative* in *-i*; viz : *alius*, *alter*, *neuter*, *nullus*, *solus*, *totus*, *ullus*, *unus*, *uter*, *uterque*.

NOTE. *Alius* has the neuter *aliud*. The genitive *alius*, contracted for *aliuus*, has the penult long : Other genitives in *ius* have the penult long or short



## EXAMPLE.

Totus, tota, totum; *whole*.*Singular.**Plural.*

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. totus,	a,	um.	N. tot-i,	æ,	a.
G. tot-ius,	ius,	ius.	G. tot-ōrum,	ārum,	ōrum.
D. tot-i,	i,	i.	D. tot-is,	is,	is.
Ac. tot-um,	am;	um.	Ac. tot-os,	as,	a.
V. tot-e,	a,	um.	V. tot-i,	æ,	a,
Ab. tot-o,	â,	o.	Ab. tot-is,	is,	is.

## EXERCISE.

RULE. IV. An adjective agrees with its noun in *gender, number, and case*; as, *bonus puer, a good boy*.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Penna est bona.

Domīnus est bonus.

Antrum est vastum.

Magnam aulam.

Tutum locum.

Speluncis atris.

Magistri scholæ sunt multi. Ardua saxa.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The boy is good — The place is safe — The rock is high—A great hall, *in accusative*—In the dark caves.

QUESTIONS. What *English* words are derived from *vastus*?—from *magnus*?—from *magister*?—from *schola*?—from *arduus*?

NOTE. Write the terminations of adjectives of the first and second Declensions.

## LESSON VII.

(Review Lesson VI.)

## THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns of the third declension are very numerous. they are of all genders, and have their genitive in *is*

## Sermo, a speech, Masc.

## Singular.

## Plural.

N. sermo,	a speech.	N. sermōn-es,	speeches.
G. sermōn-is	of a speech.	G. sermōn-um,	of speeches.
D. sermōn-i,	to a speech.	D. sermon-ibus,	to speeches.
Ac. sermōn-em,	a speech.	Ac. sermōn-es,	speeches.
V. sermo,	O speech.	V. sermōn-es,	O speeches.
Ab. sermōn-e,	in a speech.	Ab. sermon-ibus,	in speeches.

## Color, a color, Masc.

## Singular.

## Plural.

N. color,	a color.	N. colōr-es,	colors,
G. colōr-is,	of a color.	G. colōr-um,	of colors.
D. colōr-i,	to or for a color.	D. color-ibus,	to or for colors.
Ac. colōr-em,	a color.	Ac. colōr-es,	colors.
V. color,	O color.	V. colōr-es,	O colors.
Ab. colōr-e	in, etc., a color.	Ab. color-ibus,	in, etc. colors

## Miles, a soldier, Masc.

## Singular.

## Plural.

N. miles,	a soldier.	N. milīt-es,	soldiers.
G. milīt-is,	of a soldier.	G. milīt-um,	of soldiers.
D. milīt-i,	to a soldier.	D. milit-ibus,	to soldiers.
A. milīt-em,	a soldier.	Ac. milīt-es,	soldiers.
V. miles,	O soldier.	V. milīt-es,	O soldiers.
Ab. milīt-e,	in etc., a soldier.	Ab. milit-ibus,	in soldiers.

## EXERCISE.

RULE V. *Prepositions govern the accusative and ablative.*

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Sermo est cibus animi.	Pomi color.
Arundo est rapidum telum.	Ex arboribus.
Nemo est sine culpā.	Ab rege.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Conversation is the food of the soul — Arrows are swift darts — The color of the apple — From the king — No one is without fault.

QUESTIONS. What *English* words are derived from *culpa*?—from *sermo*?—from *arbor*?—from *color*?—from *rapidus*?

## LESSON VIII.

(Review Lesson VII.)

Rupes, *a rock*, Fem.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. rupes,	<i>a rock.</i>	N. rup-es,	<i>rocks</i>
G. rup-is.	<i>of a rock.</i>	G. rup-ium,	<i>of rocks.</i>
D. rup-i,	<i>to or for a rock.</i>	D. rup-ibus,	<i>to or for rocks.</i>
Ac. rup-em,	<i>a rock.</i>	Ac. rup-es,	<i>rocks.</i>
V. rupes,	<i>O rock.</i>	V. rup-es,	<i>O rocks.</i>
Ab. rupe,	<i>in, etc., a rock.</i>	Ab. rup-ibus,	<i>in, etc., rocks.</i>

Pars, *a part*, Fem.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. pars,	<i>a part.</i>	N. part-es,	<i>parts.</i>
G. part-is,	<i>of a part.</i>	G. part-ium,	<i>of parts.</i>
D. part-i,	<i>to or for a part.</i>	D. part-ibus,	<i>to or for parts.</i>
Ac. part-em,	<i>a part.</i>	Ac. part-es,	<i>parts.</i>
V. pars,	<i>O part.</i>	V. part-es,	<i>O parts.</i>
Ab. part-e,	<i>in, etc., a part.</i>	Ab. part-ibus,	<i>in, etc., parts.</i>

Veritas, *truth*, Fem.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. veritas,	<i>truth.</i>	N. veritāt-es,	<i>truths.</i>
G. veritāt-is,	<i>of truth.</i>	G. veritāt-um,	<i>of truths.</i>
D. veritāt-i,	<i>to truth.</i>	D. veritat-ibus,	<i>to truths.</i>
Ac. veritāt-em,	<i>truth.</i>	Ac. veritāt-es,	<i>truths.</i>
V. veritas,	<i>O truth.</i>	V. veritāt-es,	<i>O truths.</i>
Ab. veritāt-e,	<i>in, etc. truth.</i>	Ab. veritat-ibus,	<i>in truths.</i>

Parens, a parent, Common Gender.

*Singular.*

*Plural.*

N. parens,	a parent.	N. parent-es,	parents.
G. parent-is,	of a parent.	G. parent-um,	of parents.
D. parent-i,	to a parent.	D. parent-ibus,	to parents.
Ac. parent-em,	a parent.	Ac. parent-es,	parents.
V. parens,	O parent.	V. parent-es,	O parents.
Ab. parent-e,	in a parent.	Ab. parent-ibus,	in parents.

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Clades hostium est immensa.	Firmitas materiæ.
Ars est imitatio naturæ.	Pars castrorum.
Pietas erga parentes.	Magna rupes.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

A part of the camp—There is an immense destruction of the enemy — The firmness of the material — Piety towards parents—A great rock —The imitation of nature.

QUESTIONS. What *English* words are derived from *ars*?—from *imitatio*?—from *pietas*?—from *firmitas*?—from *parens*?

## LESSON IX.

(Review Lesson VIII.)

Iter, a journey, Neuter.

*Singular.*

*Plural.*

N. iter,	a journey.	N. itinēr-a,	journeys
G. itinēr-is,	of a journey.	G. itinēr-um,	of journeys.
D. itinēr-i,	to a journey.	D. itiner-ibus,	to journeys.
Ac. iter,	a journey.	Ac. itinēr-a,	journeys
V. iter,	O journey.	V. itinēr-a,	O journeys
Ab. itinēr-e,	in a journey.	Ab. itiner-ibus,	in journeys

## Flumen, a river, Neuter.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. flumen,	a river.	N. flumīn-a,	rivers.
G. flumīn-is,	of a river.	G. flumīn-um,	of rivers.
D. flumīn-i,	to a river.	D. flumīn-ibus,	to rivers.
Ac. flumen,	a river.	Ac. flumīn-a,	rivers.
V. flumen,	O river.	V. flumīn-a,	O rivers.
Ab. flumīn-e, in, etc.,	a river.	Ab. flumīn-ibus,	in rivers.

## Opus, a work, Neuter.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. Opus,	a work.	N. Opĕr-a,	works.
G. Opĕr-is,	of a work.	G. Opĕr-um,	of works.
D. Opĕr-i,	to a work.	D. Oper-ibus,	to works.
Ac. Opus,	a work.	Ac. Opĕr-a,	works.
V. Opus,	O work.	V. Opĕr-a,	O works.
Ab. Opĕr-e, in, etc.,	a work.	Ab. Oper-ibus, in, etc.,	works.

## Sedile, a seat, Neuter.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. sedile,	a seat.	N. sedil-ia,	seats.
G. sedil-is,	of a seat.	G. sedil-ium,	of seats.
D. sedil-i,	to a seat.	D. sedil-ibus,	to seats.
Ac. sedil-e,	a seat.	Ac. sedil-ia,	seats.
V. sedil-e,	O seat.	V. sedil-ia,	O seats.
Ab. sedil-i, in, etc.,	a seat.	Ab. sedil-ibus, in, etc.,	seats.

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Iter hominum est trans flumen.	Ante tempus.
In mari sunt naves.	Capitum numerus.
Opera Dei sunt miranda.	In flumine.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The number of heads — The ships are on the sea — In the river — The route of the men is over the river — Before the time — The works of God are wonderful.

QUESTIONS. What *English* words are derived from *iter*?—from *navis*?—from *opus*?—from *caput*?

## LESSON X.

(Review nouns in Lessons VIII. and IX.)

### IRREGULAR NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

*Vis, force, power, Fem.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. vis,	<i>force.</i>	N. vir-es,	<i>forces</i>
G. vis,	<i>of force.</i>	G. vir-ium,	<i>of forces</i>
D. (wanting.)	—————	D. vir-ibus,	<i>to forces</i>
Ac. vim,	<i>force.</i>	Ac. vir-es,	<i>forces.</i>
V. vis,	<i>O force.</i>	V. vir-es,	<i>O forces.</i>
Ab. vi,	<i>in, etc. force.</i>	Ab. vir-ibus	<i>in, etc. forces.</i>

*Bos, an ox or cow, Com. Gender.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. bos,	<i>a cow.</i>	N. bŏv-es,	<i>cows.</i>
G. bŏv-is,	<i>of a cow.</i>	G. bo-um,	<i>of cows.</i>
D. bŏv-i,	<i>to a cow.</i>	D. bŏbus or bŭbus,	<i>to cows.</i>
Ac. bŏv-em,	<i>a cow.</i>	Ac. bŏv-es,	<i>cows.</i>
V. bos,	<i>O cow.</i>	V. bŏv-es,	<i>O cows.</i>
Ab. bŏv-ē,	<i>in, etc., a cow.</i>	Ab. bŏbus or bŭbus,	<i>in cows.</i>

*Jupĭter.*

*Materfamilias, a mistress of a family, Fem.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>
N. Jupĭter,	N. materfamilias,
G. Jov-is,	G. matr-isfamilias,
D. Jov-i,	D. matr-ifamilias,
Ac. Jov-em,	Ac. matr-emfamilias,
V. Jupĭter,	V. materfamilias,
Ab. Jov-e.	Ab. matr-efamilias.

DOUBLE NOUN — Jusjurandum,\* *an oath*, Neut.

*Singular.*

N. jusjurandum,  
G. jurisjurandi,  
D. jurijurando,  
Ac. jusjurandum.  
V. jusjurandum,  
Ab. jurejurando.

*Plural.*

N. jurajuranda,  
G. \_\_\_\_\_  
D. \_\_\_\_\_  
Ac. jurajuranda,  
V. jurajuranda,  
Ab. \_\_\_\_\_

## LESSON XI.

(Review Lesson X.)

### THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the *fourth declension* have two terminations: *-us*, usually masculine; and *-u*, neuter, indeclinable in the singular.

Fructus, *fruit*, Masc.

*Singular.*

N. fruct-us, *fruit.*  
G. fruct-ûs, *of fruit.*  
D. fruct-ui, *to fruit.*  
Ac. fruct-um, *fruit.*  
V. fruct-us, *O fruit.*  
Ab. fruct-u, *in, etc. fruit.*

*Plural.*

N. fruct-us, *fruits.*  
G. fruct-uum, *of fruits.*  
D. fruct-ibus, *to fruits.*  
Ac. fruct-us, *fruits.*  
V. fruct-us, *O fruits.*  
Ab. fruct-ibus, *in, etc. fruits.*

Cornu, *a horn*, Neut.

*Singular.*

N. cornu, *a horn.*  
G. cornu, *of a horn.*  
D. cornu, *to a horn.*  
Ac. cornu, *a horn.*  
V. cornu, *O horn.*  
Ab. cornu, *in, etc. horn.*

*Plural.*

N. corn-ua, *horns.*  
G. corn-uum, *of horns.*  
D. corn-ibus, *to horns.*  
Ac. corn-ua, *horns.*  
V. corn-ua, *O horns.*  
Ab. corn-ibus, *in, etc. horns.*

\* Declined like *jus* of the third and *jurandum* of the second declension.

Domus, a house, Fem.

*Singular.*

N. dom-us,  
G. dom-ûs, or -i,  
D. dom-ui, or -o,  
Ac. dom-um,  
V. dom-us,  
Ab. dom-o,

*Plural.*

N. dom-us,  
G. dom-uum, or -ōrum,  
D. dom-ibus,  
Ac. dom-us, or -os,  
V. dom-us,  
Ab. dom-ibus.

REM. *Domus* is partly of the *fourth*, and partly of the *second* declension.

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

In exītu iter vitæ est in-	Cum exercītu.
certum.	Scalārum gradus.
Fructus labōris est gratus.	Cornua cervi.
Domus est ampla et pulchra.	Adventu navium.
Ex conspectu Cæsāris.	

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The horns of a stag — The fruit of labor is pleasing —  
By the coming of the ships — The house is spacious and  
beautiful — The steps of the ladders — The journey of  
life, in its issue, is uncertain — With the army.

QUESTIONS. What *English* words are derived from *fructus*? —  
from *adventus*? — from *gratus*? — from *gradus*?

## LESSON XII.

(Review Lesson XI.)

THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the *fifth declension* have but *one* termina-  
tion, *-es*, and are of the feminine gender.



Dies, *a day*, Masc.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. dies,	<i>a day.</i>	N. di-es,	<i>days.</i>
G. di-ēi,	<i>of a day.</i>	G. di-ērum,	<i>of days.</i>
D. di-ēi,	<i>to a day.</i>	D. di-ēbus,	<i>to days.</i>
Ac. di-em,	<i>a day.</i>	Ac. di-es,	<i>days.</i>
V. di-es,	<i>O day.</i>	V. di-es,	<i>O days.</i>
Ab. di-e,	<i>in, etc. day.</i>	&b. di-ēbus,	<i>in, etc. days.</i>

REM. *Dies* is masculine and feminine in the *singular*, and masculine in the *plural*. — *Meridies* is masculine in the *singular*, and wants the plural.

DOUBLE NOUN. Respublica, \* *a commonwealth*, Fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. respublica.	N. respublicæ.
G. reipublicæ.	G. rerumpublicarum.
D. reipublicæ.	D. rebuspublicis.
Ac. rempublicam.	Ac. respublicas.
V. respublica.	V. respublicæ.
Ab. republicâ.	Ab. rebuspublicis

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Fides sine operibus est vana.	Spes salutis.
Spes in rebus est robur animi.	Series rerum.
Nunc sunt dies magnarum rerum.	Speciem amicitiae.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

An appearance of friendship — Now are the days of great things — The hope of safety — Faith without works is vain — A series of affairs — Hope in affairs is the strength of the soul.

\* Declined like *res*, of the fifth declension, and *publica*, of the first.

QUESTIONS. From what Latin word is *day* derived?—*republic*?  
—*series*?—*faith*?

### LESSON XIII.

Write tables of the terminations for *all* the declensions, and for *adjectives* of the first and second declensions.

### LESSON XIV.

#### ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

##### EXAMPLES OF ONE TERMINATION.

Felix, *happy*.

##### *Singular.*

##### *Plural.*

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	fel-ix,	ix,	ix.	N.	fel-īces,	īces,	icia.
G.	fel-īcis,	īcis,	īcis.	G.	fel-icium,	icium,	icium.
D.	fel-īci,	īci,	īci.	D.	fel-icībus,	icībus,	icībus.
Ac.	fel-īcem,	īcem,	ix.	Ac.	fel-īces,	īces,	icia.
V.	fel-ix,	ix,	ix.	V.	fel-īces,	īces,	icia.
Ab.	fel-īce,	or īci,	&c.	Ab.	fel-icībus,	icībus,	icībus.

Prudens, *prudent*.

##### *Singular.*

##### *Plural.*

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	prud-ens,	ens,	ens.	N.	prudent-es,	es,	ia.
G.	prudent-is,	is,	is.	G.	prudent-ium,	ium,	ium.
D.	prudent-i,	i,	i.	D.	prudent-ībus,	ībus,	ībus.
Ac.	prudent-em,	em,	ens,	Ac.	prudent-es,	es,	ia.
V.	prud-ens,	ens,	ens.	V.	prudent-es,	es,	ia.
Ab.	prudent-e,	or -i,	etc.	Ab.	prudent-ībus,	ībus,	ībus.

## EXERCISE.

RULE VI. A noun added to another to express a property or quality belonging to it, is put in the genitive or ablative.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Sapientes puēri sunt felices.      Furentibus Austris.  
 Felix est homo morum rectōrum.      Præsentem mortem.  
 Prudentes femīnæ sunt modestæ.      Audax homo.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

A bold man — Prudent females are modest — In the raging South winds — Instant death, *in accusative* — The man of upright habits is happy — Wise boys are happy.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* words are the following derived? — *Sapient?* — *audacious?* — *present?* — *modest?* — *prudent?*

## LESSON XV.

(Review Lesson XIV.)

## EXAMPLE OF TWO TERMINATIONS.

Mitis, *meek*.

*Singular.*

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	mit-is,	is,	e.
G.	mit-is,	is,	is.
D.	mit-i,	i,	i.
Ac.	mit-em,	em,	e.
V.	mit-is,	is,	e.
Ab.	mit-i,	i,	i.

*Plural.*

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	mit-es,	es,	ia.
G.	mit-ium,	ium,	ium.
D.	mit-ibus,	ibus,	ibus.
Ac.	mit-es,	es,	ia.
V.	mit-es,	es,	ia.
Ab.	mit-ibus,	ibus,	ibus.

## EXAMPLE OF THREE TERMINATIONS.

Acer, or acris, *sharp*.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	{ acer, <i>or</i>			N.	acr-es,	es,	ia.
	{ acris,	acris,	acre.	G.	acr-ium,	ium,	ium.
G.	acr-is,	is,	is.	D.	acr-ibus,	ibus,	ibus.
D.	acr-i,	i,	i.	Ac.	acr-es,	es,	ia.
Ac.	acr-em,	em,	e.	V.	acr-es,	es,	ia.
V.	acer, etc.	is,	e.	Ab.	acr-ibus,	ibus,	ibus.
Ab.	acr-i,	i,	i.				

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Mitis puer est gratus comes.

Veritas est immortalis.

Nobilis vidua. Rem omnem.

Pugnæ militum sunt acres.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The whole affair, *in accusative* — The battles of the soldiers are fierce — A noble widow — Truth is immortal — A mild boy is a pleasing companion.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* words are the following derived? *Verity?*—*noble?*—*immortal?*—*widow?*—*acid?*

## LESSON XVI.

(Review Lesson XV.)

## NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

*Numeral* adjectives are such as signify *number*. In Latin they are divided into *four classes*.

*Cardinal*, which express number simply; as, *one, two, three, etc.*

*Ordinal*, denoting which of the number, as : *first, second, third, etc.*

*Distributive and Multiplicative.*

Of the *Cardinal*, the *first three*, and *mille*, are *declinable*, the rest are *indeclinable*.

\* *Duo, two.*

*Tres, three.*

*Plural.*

*Plural.*

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. duo,	duæ,	duo.	N. tres,	tres,	tria.
G. duōrum,	duārum,	duōrum.	G. trium,	trium,	trium.
D. duōbus,	duābus,	duōbus.	D. tribus,	tribus,	tribus.
Ac. duos, -o,	duas,	duo.	Ac. tres,	tres,	tria.
V. duo,	duæ,	duo.	V. tres,	tres,	tria.
Ab. duōbus,	duābus,	duōbus.	Ab. tribus,	tribus,	tribus.

\* *Unus, one*, has been given under *bonus*; *ambo, both*, declined like *duo*.

## EXERCISE.

### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Una domus est in luco.	Unus viri prudentia.
Sunt duo magistri in schola.	Inter duas acies.
In campo sunt tres equites.	Tres cervos.

### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The wisdom of one man — There is one house in the grove — Between two armies, *in the accusative* — Three horsemen are in the plain — Three stags, *in accusative* — Two masters are in the school.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* are the following *English* words derived? — *one*? — *two*? — *three*? — *prudence*?

The *Ordinal* numbers, formed from the Cardinal, all end in *-us*, and are declined like *bonus*, as : *primus*, *secundus*, *tertius*, *quartus*, *quintus*, etc.

## LESSON XVII.

(Review Lesson XVI.)

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have *three degrees* of comparison ; the *Positive*, *Comparative*, and *Superlative* ; as : *latus*, *broad* ; *lätior*, *broader* ; *latissimus*, *broadest*.

The *Comparative* is formed from *any* case of the Positive ending in *-i*, by adding *-or*, for the Masc. and Fem. ; and *-us*, for the Neuter.

The *Superlative* is formed from *any* case of the Positive ending in *-i*, by changing *-i* into *-issimus* ;

#### EXAMPLES.

	<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
		M. F.	N.
N.	dur-us, -a, -um.		
G.	dur-i, -æ, -i,	dur-ior, dur-ius,	dur-issimus.
N.	mit-is, -is, -e.		
G.	mit-is, -is, -is.		
D.	mit-i, -i, -i.	miti-or, miti-us,	mit-issimus.

In like manner compare, *latus*, *broad* ; *carus*, *dear* ; *brevis*, *short* ; *dulcis*, *sweet* ; *grandis*, *great*.

But if the Positive end in *-er*, the *Superlative* is formed by adding *-rimus* to the Nom. Sing. Masc. as : *tener*, *-a*, *-um* ; Superlative, *tener-rimus*.

All *Comparatives* are thus declined :

Mitior, Mitius, *milder*.

*Singular.*

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	miti-or,	miti-or,	miti-us.
G.	miti-ōris,	miti-ōris,	miti-ōris.
D.	miti-ōri,	miti-ōri,	miti-ōri.
Ac.	miti-ōrem,	miti-ōrem,	miti-us.
V.	miti-or,	miti-or,	miti-us.
Ab.	miti-ōre, or -ōri, etc.		

*Plural.*

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	miti-ōres,	miti-ōres,	miti-ōra.
G.	miti-ōrum,	miti-ōrum,	miti-ōrum.
D.	miti-orībus,	miti-orībus,	miti-orībus,
Ac.	miti-ōres,	miti-ōres,	miti-ōra.
V.	miti-ōres,	miti-ōres,	miti-ōra.
Ab.	miti-orībus,	miti-orībus,	miti-orībus.

All *Superlatives* are declined like *bonus*, as : *primus prima, primum*; *durissimus, -a, -um*.

#### ADDITIONAL RULES.

RULE VII. The comparative degree governs the Ablative, when *quàm*, "than," is omitted.

RULE VIII. *Partitives*, and words placed *partitively, Comparatives, Superlatives, Interrogatives*, and some *Numerals*, govern the *genitive plural*.

#### EXERCISE.

##### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Agnus est mitior leōne. Homīnem stultiōrem.

Eloquentia Cicerōnis est dulcior melle.

Homērus poetārum est clarissimus.

Frigidissimus ventōrum est Aquilo

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

A more foolish man, *in accusative*—Homer is the most renowned of the Poets—The eloquence of Cicero is sweeter than honey—Aquila is the coldest of the winds—A lamb is more mild than a lion.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* are the following *English* words derived?—*frigid?*—*eloquence?*—*poet?*—*lion?*—*dulcet?*

## LESSON XVIII.

(Review Lesson XVII.)

*Irregular and defective Comparison.*

*Positive. Comp. Superl.*

Bonus,	melior,	optĭmus.	<i>Good, better, best.</i>
Magnus,	major,	maxĭmus.	<i>Great, greater, greatest.</i>
Malus,	pejor,	pessĭmus.	<i>Bad, worse, worst.</i>
Multus,	plus, <i>n.</i>	plurĭmus.	<i>Much, more, most.</i>
Parvus,	minor,	minĭmus,	<i>Little, less, least.</i>

The following form the Superlative in *-lĭmus* :

Facĭlis, <i>easy,</i>	facilior,	facillĭmus.
Imbecĭlis, <i>weak,</i>	imbecilior,	imbecillĭmus.
Humĭlis, <i>low,</i>	humilior,	humillĭmus.
Simĭlis, <i>similar,</i>	similior,	simillĭmus.

The following have the Comparative regular, the Superlative irregular :

Exter, <i>outward,</i>	exterior,	extrĕmus, <i>or</i> extĭmus.
Infĕrus, <i>low,</i>	inferior,	infĭmus, <i>or</i> ĩmus.
Intĕrus, <i>inward,</i>	interior,	intĭmus.
Matŭrus, <i>ripe,</i>	maturior,	maturĭmus, <i>or</i> maturissĭmus
Postĕrus, <i>behind,</i>	posterior,	postrĕmus, <i>or</i> postŭmus.
Supĕrus, <i>high,</i>	superior,	suprĕmus, <i>or</i> summus.



The following want the Positive.

Prior, *former*, *prīmus*.

Propior, *nearer*, *proxīmus*.

Ociōr, *swifter*, *ocissīmus*.

Uterior, *farther*, *ultīmus*.

The following want the Comparative.

Novus,	<i>new</i> ,	novissīmus.
Nup̄erus,	<i>late</i> ,	nuperrīmus.
Incl̄ytus,	<i>renowned</i> ,	inclitissīmus.
Sacer,	<i>sacred</i> ,	sacerrīmus.

The following want the Superlative.

Adolescens,	<i>young</i> ,	adolescentior.
Diuturnus,	<i>lasting</i> ,	diuturnior.
Ingens,	<i>huge</i> ,	ingentior.
Juvēnis,	<i>young</i> ,	juvenior, junior.
Pronus,	<i>bending</i> ,	pronior.
Senex,	<i>old</i> ,	senior.
Opīmus,	<i>rich</i> ,	opimior.

## EXERCISE.

### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Nihil est melius amīco bono. Pejōre loco.

Ad dignitātem via facillīma est. Imo pectōre.

Ultīmus dies vitæ proxīmus est. Ex loco superiōre.

Oratōrum primus Cicēro est.

Mus est quadrupēdum minīmus.

### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

In a worse place — Cicero is the first of Orators — The path to dignity is most easy — From the higher place — The last day of life is very near — The mouse is the smallest of quadrupeds — In the bottom of the breast.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* are the following *English* words derived? — *prone*? — *juvenile*? — *imbecile*? — *humble*? — *similar*? — *mature*? — *interior*? — *inferior*? — *quadruped*? — *superior*?

## LESSON XIX.

(Review Lesson XVIII.)

## PRONOUNS.

A *Pronoun* is a word used *instead* of a *noun*.

There are *eighteen* simple pronouns, namely: *ego, tu, sui; ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, quis, qui; meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester; nostras, vestras, and cujas*.

*Ego, tu, and sui*, are *personal*; all the rest are *adjective* pronouns.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Ego, *I*, First Person, Masc. or Fem.

*Singular.*

*Plural.*

N. ego,	I.	N. nos,	<i>We.</i>
G. mei,	<i>of me.</i>	G. nostrum, or nostri,	<i>of us.</i>
D. mihi,	<i>to me.</i>	D. nobis,	<i>to or for us.</i>
Ac. me,	<i>me.</i>	Ac. nos,	<i>us.</i>
V. _____	_____	V. _____	_____
Ab. me,	<i>in, etc., me.</i>	Ab. nobis,	<i>in, etc., us.</i>

Tu, *thou*, Second Person, Masc. or Fem.

*Singular.*

*Plural.*

N. tu,	<i>thou, or you.</i>	N. vos,	<i>ye, or you.</i>
G. tui,	<i>of thee, or of you.</i>	G. vestrum, or vestri,	<i>of you.</i>
D. tibi,	<i>to thee, or to you.</i>	D. vobis,	<i>to, or for you.</i>
Ac. te,	<i>thee, or you.</i>	Ac. vos,	<i>you.</i>
V. tu,	<i>O thou, or O you.</i>	V. vos,	<i>O ye, or O you.</i>
Ab. te,	<i>in, etc., thee, or you.</i>	Ab. vobis,	<i>in, etc., you.</i>

Sui, of himself, of herself, of itself, Masc., Fem. and Neut.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
N. —	_____	_____	N. —	_____	_____
G. sui,	of himself, etc.		G. sui,	of themselves.	
D. sibi, to, or for himself, etc.			D. sibi, to, or for themselves.		
Ac. se,	himself. etc.		Ac. se,	themselves.	
V. —	_____	_____	V. —	_____	_____
Ab. se,	in, with, etc., himself, etc.		Ab. se,	in, with, etc., themselves.	

## ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Adjective pronouns are of several kinds, and are declined with *three* genders, to agree with their nouns, like adjectives.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Hic, hæc, hoc, *this*; Plural, *these*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. hic,	hæc,	hoc.	N. hi,	hæc,	hæc.
G. hujus,	hujus,	hujus.	G. horum,	harum,	horum.
D. huic,	huic,	huic.	D. his,	his,	his.
Ac. hunc,	hanc,	hoc.	Ac. hos,	has,	hæc.
V. hic,	hæc,	hoc.	V. hi,	hæc,	hæc.
Ab. hoc,	hac,	hoc.	Ab. his,	his,	his.

Ille, illa, illud, *that*; Plural, *those*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. ille,	illa,	illud.	N. illi,	illæ,	illa.
G. illius,	illius,	illius.	G. illōrum,	illārum,	illōrum
D. illi,	illi,	illi.	D. illis,	illis,	illis.
Ac. illum,	illam,	illud.	Ac. illos,	illas,	illa.
V. ille,	illa,	illud.	V. illi,	illæ,	illa.
Ab. illo,	illâ,	illo.	Ab. illis,	illis,	illis.

REM. *Hic* means *this*, and refers to some person or thing present: *Ille* means *that*, and refers to a person or thing more distant. When two persons or things are spoken of in discourse, *hic* refers to the latter, and *ille* to the former. Without a substantive both are used as pronouns of the third person, and mean *he, she, it*.

*Iste, ista, istud, that*, is declined like *ille*.

*Is, ea, id, he, she, it, that*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. <i>is,</i>	<i>ea,</i>	<i>id.</i>	N. <i>ii,</i>	<i>eæ,</i>	<i>ea.</i>
G. <i>ejus,</i>	<i>ejus,</i>	<i>ejus.</i>	G. <i>eōrum,</i>	<i>eārum,</i>	<i>eōrum</i>
D. <i>eī,</i>	<i>eī,</i>	<i>eī.</i>	D. <i>iis, or eīs, etc.</i>		
Ac. <i>eum,</i>	<i>eam,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Ac. <i>eos,</i>	<i>eas,</i>	<i>ea.</i>
V. _____	_____	_____	V. _____	_____	_____
Ab. <i>eo,</i>	<i>eâ,</i>	<i>eo.</i>	Ab. <i>iis, or eīs, etc.</i>		

*Idem, eādem idem, the same.*

*Singular.*

M.	F.	N.
N. <i>īdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>īdem.</i>
G. <i>eiusdem,</i>	<i>eiusdem,</i>	<i>eiusdem</i>
D. <i>eīdem,</i>	<i>eīdem,</i>	<i>eīdem</i>
Ac. <i>eundem,</i>	<i>eandem,</i>	<i>īdem</i>
V. <i>īdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>īdem.</i>
Ab. <i>eōdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>eōdem.</i>

*Plural.*

M.	F.	N.
N. <i>īdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>eādem.</i>
G. <i>eorundem,</i>	<i>earundem,</i>	<i>eorundem.</i>
D. <i>eīsdem, or iīsdem,</i>	<i>eīsdem, etc.,</i>	<i>eīsdem, etc.</i>
Ac. <i>eosdem,</i>	<i>easdem,</i>	<i>eādem.</i>
V. <i>īdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>eādem.</i>
Ab. <i>eīsdem, or iīsdem,</i>	<i>eīsdem, etc.,</i>	<i>eīsdem. etc.</i>

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

In me omnis culpa est.		Hæc lux.
Illi omnes nocentes sunt.		Hanc noctem.
Nullus veſtrûm est innöcens.		Illo tempöre.
Ille terræ est Domïnus.		Illum juvënem.

Discordia est pestis hujus urbis.  
Idem homo in domo est.

NOTE. The teacher should question on the derivation of words, etc.

## LESSON XX.

(Review Lesson XIX.)

## DEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *he, himself, etc.**Singular.**Plural.*

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. ipse,	ipsa,	ipsum.	N, ipsi,	ipsæ,	ipsa.
G. ipsius,	ipsius,	ipsius.	G. ipsorum,	arum,	orum.
D. ipsi,	ipsi,	ipsi.	D. ipsis,	ipsis,	ipsis.
Ac. ipsum,	ipsam,	ipsum.	Ac. ipsos,	ipsas,	ipsa.
V. _____	_____	_____	V. _____	_____	_____
Ab. ipso,	ipsâ,	ipso.	Ab. ipsis,	ipsis,	ipsis.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *Relative* pronoun relates to a *noun* or *pronoun*, going before it, called the *antecedent*, as : vir qui, *the man who*; femina quæ, *the woman who*, etc.

Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which, that.*

*Singular.*

	M.	F.	N.
N.	qui,	quæ,	quod.
G.	cujus,	cujus,	cujus.
D.	cui,	cui,	cui.
Ac.	quem,	quam,	quod.
V.	<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>
Ab.	quo,	quâ	quo.

*Plural.*

	M.	F.	N.
N.	qui,	quæ,	quæ.
G.	quorum,	quarum,	quorum.
D.	queis, <i>or</i> quibus, etc.		
Ac.	quos,	quas,	quæ.
V.	<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>
Ab.	queis, <i>or</i> quibus, etc.		

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Interrogative pronouns are used in asking a question as : *quis*, or *quisnam*? *who*? *qui*, or *quinam*? *which*, or *what*? *quis vir*, *what man*? *quæ femina*? *what woman*?

Quis, quæ, quod, *or* quid, *who? which? what?*

*Singular.*

	M.	F.	N.
N.	quis,	quæ,	quod <i>or</i> quid.
G.	cujus,	cujus,	cujus.
D.	cui,	cui,	cui,
Ac.	quem,	quam,	quod, <i>or</i> quid.
V.	<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>
Ab.	quo,	quâ,	quo.

*Plural.*

N. qui,	quæ,	quæ.
G. quorum,	quarum,	quorum.
D. queis, <i>or</i> quibus, etc.		
Ac. quos,	quas,	quæ.
V. ———	—————	—————
Ab. queis, <i>or</i> quibus, etc.		

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

*Indefinite* pronouns are such as denote persons or things *indefinitely*, and are compounds; as :

Alīquis,	alīqua,	alīquod, <i>or</i> alīquid;	<i>some one.</i>
Quisquam,	quæquam	quodquam.;	<i>any one.</i>
Quicumque,	quæcunque,	quodcunque;	<i>whosoever</i>

*Indefinites* are declined like the *Interrogative*.

## POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

*Possessive* pronouns are derived from *Personal* pronouns; *as follows* :

Meus,	-a,	-um,	<i>my, or my own,</i>	from ego.
Tuus,	-a,	-um,	<i>thy, or thy own,</i>	" tu.
Suus,	-a,	-um	<i>his, her, its,</i>	" sui.
Noster,	-tra,	-trum,	<i>our or our own,</i>	" nos.
Vester,	-tra,	-trum,	<i>your, or your own,</i>	" vos.

*Meus, tuus,* and *suus,* are declined like *bonus, -a -um.*  
*Noster* and *vester,* like *ater, atra, atrum.*—Lesson VI.

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Ille ipse est bonus magister.	Ipsi fontes.
Quis vir est in domo?	Quis homo?
Vir, qui est in portâ.	Quæ dona?
Tua facta. Tu ipse. Ipse ego.	Nomen tuum.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

What individual?—What man?—What fountain?—  
 He himself is a good master—What man is in the house?  
 —I myself—Thou thyself—Thy name—Thy deeds—The  
 man who is in the gate.

## LESSON XXI.

(Review Lesson XX.)

## VERBS.

A VERB is a word which expresses an *action* or *state*.

Verbs are of *two* kinds, *Transitive* and *Intransitive*.

A *Transitive verb* expresses an *act* done by one person or thing *to another*.

An *Intransitive verb* expresses *being*, or a *state of being*, or an *action confined to the actor*.

Conjugation of the irregular intransitive verb,

SUM, *I am.**Pres. Indic.**Present Infin.**Perf. Indic.*

SUM,

ESSE,

FUI.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am.**Sing.* 1. Sum,*I am.*

2. Es,

*Thou art, or you are.*

3. Est,

*He, she, or it is.**Plur.* 1. Sumus,*We are.*

2. Estis,

*Ye, or you are.*

3. Sunt,

*They are.*



IMPERFECT TENSE, *was.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Eram,	<i>I was.</i>
	2. Eras,	<i>Thou wert, or you were.</i>
	3. Erat,	<i>He, she, or it was.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Erāmus,	<i>We were.</i>
	2. Erātis,	<i>Ye, or you were.</i>
	3. Erant,	<i>They were.</i>

PERFECT TENSE, *have been, or was.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Fui,	<i>I have been.</i>
	2. Fuisti,	<i>Thou hast been.</i>
	3. Fuit,	<i>He, she, or it has been.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Fuīmus,	<i>We have been.</i>
	2. Fuistis,	<i>Ye, or you have been.</i>
	3. Fuērunt, or fuēre,	<i>They have been.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE, *had been.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Fuēram,	<i>I had been,</i>
	2. Fuēras,	<i>Thou hadst been.</i>
	3. Fuērat,	<i>He, she, or it had been.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Fuerāmus,	<i>We had been.</i>
	2. Fuerātis,	<i>Ye, or you had been.</i>
	3. Fuērant,	<i>They had been.</i>

FUTURE TENSE, *shall, or will be.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Ero,	<i>I shall be.</i>
	2. Eris,	<i>Thou wilt be.</i>
	3. Erit,	<i>He, she, or it will be.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Erīmus.	<i>We shall be.</i>
	2. Erītis,	<i>Ye, or you will be.</i>
	3. Erunt,	<i>They will be.</i>

FUTURE PERFECT, *shall have been.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Fuëro,	<i>I shall have been.</i>
	2. Fuëris,	<i>Thou wilt have been.</i>
	3. Fuërit,	<i>He, she, or it will have been.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Fuerīmus,	<i>We shall have been.</i>
	2. Fuerītis,	<i>Ye, or you will have been.</i>
	3. Fuërint,	<i>They will have been.</i>

REM. 1. All the Exercises used, thus far, have been given without any reference to the collocation of the words; those which follow are taken from good classical writers.

REM. 2. The verb *Sum* is often compounded with prepositions, as: *Absum, I am absent*; *Adsum, I am present*; *Desum, I am wanting*; *Insum, I am in*; *Intersum, I am between*; *Subsum, I am near*; all these are conjugated like *Sum*.

## EXERCISE.

### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Virgo est cum matre. Ego eram. Tempus erit.  
 Erant loca montāna. Id est. Mons subērat.  
 Meus ille caper fuit. Tu fuisti. Id fuērat.  
 Spes omnis in te est. Cautus erat. Quis tu es?  
 Nunquam majōre in pericūlo civitas fuit.

### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

I was—It is—The time shall be—Who art thou?—  
 He was cautious—That was my he-goat—The mountain  
 was near—Thou hast been—All hope is in thee—It had  
 been—The virgin is with *her* mother—The State was  
 never in greater danger.

---

## LESSON XXII.

(Review Lesson XXI.)

### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may*, or *can*.

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Sim,	<i>I may, or can be.</i>
	2. Sis,	<i>Thou mayst, or canst be.</i>
	3. Sit,	<i>He, etc., may or can be.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Simus,	<i>We may, or can be.</i>
	2. Sitis,	<i>Ye may, or can be.</i>
	3. Sint,	<i>They may, or can be.</i>

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Essem,	<i>I might, could, etc. be.</i>
	2. Esses,	<i>Thou mightst, etc. be.</i>
	3. Esset,	<i>He might, etc. be.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Essēmus,	<i>We might, etc. be.</i>
	2. Essētis,	<i>Ye might, etc. be.</i>
	3. Essent,	<i>They might, etc. be.</i>

PERFECT, *may have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Fuërim,	<i>I may have been.</i>
	2. Fuëris,	<i>Thou mayst have been.</i>
	3. Fuërit,	<i>He, etc., may have been.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Fuerīmus,	<i>We may have been.</i>
	2. Fuerītis,	<i>Ye may have been.</i>
	3. Fuërint,	<i>They may have been.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Fuissem,	<i>I might, etc. have been.</i>
	2. Fuisses,	<i>Thou mightst, etc. have been.</i>
	3. Fuisset,	<i>He might, etc. have been.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Fuissēmus,	<i>We might, etc. have been.</i>
	2. Fuissētis,	<i>Ye might, etc. have been.</i>
	3. Fuissent,	<i>They might, etc., have been.</i>

EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Sit \* mens sana in corpore sano.      Sylvæ sint.  
 Benigni simus adversus inimicos.      Sit iter.  
 Multi feliciōres essent, si boni semper fuissent.  
 Bonis nunquam deërunt amīci.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The journey may be—Let us be kind towards enemies  
 —Friends shall never be wanting to the good—May  
 there be a sound mind in a sound body—Many would  
 be more happy, if they had always been good.

---

\* Sit, *may, or let* there be. etc.

QUESTIONS. What *English* word is derived from *benignus*?—  
from *sanus*?—from *sylva*?—from *adversus*?

## LESSON XXIII.

(Review Lesson XXII.)

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i>	2. Es, or Esto,	<i>Be thou.</i>
	3. Esto,	<i>Let him be.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	2. Este, or Estōte,	<i>Be ye, or be you.</i>
	3. Suntō,	<i>Let them be.</i>

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Esse,	<i>To be.</i>
PERF.	Fuisse,	<i>To have been.</i>
FUT.	Esse, futūrus, -a, -um,	<i>To be about to be.</i>
F. PERF.	Fuisse futūrus, -a, -um,	<i>To have been about to be.</i>

### PARTICIPLE.

FUTURE. Futūrus, -a, -um, *About to be.*

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Estōte igītur prudentes ut serpentes.  
Es industrius, puer; nam vita est brevissīma.  
Mens homīnis est nescia sortis futūræ.  
In scholā, discipūli, diligentes estōte.  
Quæ futūra sint, ignōta sunt.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

O pupils! be diligent in school—Be ye therefore wise as serpents—Those things which are about to be, are unknown—The mind of man is ignorant of his future lot—Be industrious O boy! for life is very short.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* are the following *English* words derived? — *industrious*? — *mind*? — *future*? — *disciple*? — *diligent*? — *unknown*?

SYNOPSIS OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunc.</i>	<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	sum.	sim.	es, or	esse.	
<i>Imp.</i>	eram.	essem.	esto.		
<i>Perf.</i>	fui.	fuërim.			
<i>Plup.</i>	fuëram.	fuissem		fuisse.	
<i>Fut.</i>	ero.			esse futurus.	futurus.
<i>F. Perf.</i>	fuëro.			fuisse futurus.	

Give the *signs* of all the tenses, and in all the moods, as : *Pres.*, *am*; *Imperf.*, *was*, etc.

LESSON XXIV.

(Review Lesson XXIII.)

CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

1. **REGULAR VERBS** are those in which the secondary parts are formed from the primary, according to certain rules.

2. **IRREGULAR VERBS** are those in which some of the secondary parts are not formed from the primary, according to rule.

Of regular Verbs in Latin there are four Conjugations, called the *First*, *Second*, *Third*, and *Fourth* Conjugations.



These are distinguished from each other by the vowel before *-RE*, in the *Present Infinitive Active*.

The **FIRST** has *ā* long\* before *-re* of the Infinitive.

The **SECOND** has *ē* long before *-re* of the Infinitive.

The **THIRD** has *ĕ* short before *-re* of the Infinitive.

The **FOURTH** has *ī* long before *-re* of the Infinitive.

#### PRIMARY PARTS.

The Primary Parts of the verb, from which all the other parts of the verb are formed, are *three*; viz :

The Present Tense Indicative.

The Perfect Tense Indicative.

The Supine in *-um*.

REM. The *infinitive present* is given in the Lexicons, because it contains the vowels distinguishing the conjugations.

NOTE. Giving these parts in their order is called *conjugating the Verb*; thus,

	PRES. IND.	PRES. INF.	PERF. IND.	1ST SUPINE.
1st. Conj.	Amo,	Amāre,	Amāvi,	Amātum
2d. " "	Moneo,	Monēre,	Monui,	Monitum.
3d. " "	Rēgo,	Regēre,	Rexi.	Rectum.
4th. " "	Audio,	Audire,	Audivi,	Auditum.

REM. The manner of conjugating each verb being ascertained from the Dictionary, the other tenses may be found by the following rules.

---

\* Except *Dāre* and its compounds, which have *ă* short.

## FORMATION OF TENSES IN THE ACTIVE VOICE.

1. *The PRESENT* is a *primary tense* in which, by striking off *o*, *eo*, and *io*, we have the *First root*.

From the *First Root*, are formed the following parts, viz :

Imperfect Indicative.	Imperative Mood.
Future “	Present Infinitive.
Present Subjunctive.	Present Participle.
Imperfect “	Gerunds.

REM. Verbs in *io* of the third conjugation prefix *i* to the endings of the parts formed from the first root, as in the fourth conjugation, except in the imperfect subjunctive.

2. *THE PERFECT* is a *primary tense*, in which, by striking off *i*, we have the *Second root*.

From the *Second Root* are formed the following parts, viz:

Pluperfect Indicative.	Perfect Subjunctive.
Fut. Perfect.	Pluperfect “
Perfect Infinitive.	

The Future Infinitive is compounded of the Future Participle active with *esse* or *fuisse* of the verb SUM.

3. *THE FIRST SUPINE* is a *primary part* of the verb; in which, by striking off *m*, we have the *Third Root*.

From the *Third Root*, are formed the following parts, viz :

Future Active Participle.  
The Latter Supine is like the Third Root.

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES IN THE PASSIVE VOICE.

1. From the *First Root* are formed the following parts viz :

Present Indicative,	Present Subjunctive.
Imperfect “	Imperfect “
Future “	
Imperative Mood.	
Present Infinitive.	
Future Participle Passive.	

The Perfect Participle is formed from the *Third Root*.  
The other parts are compounds. (See Paradigms.)

## LESSON XXV.

(Review Lesson XXIV.)

## TERMINATIONS OF THE ACTIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.* (Add to 1st Root.)

		SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
		<i>Persons.</i>			<i>Persons.</i>		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Conjugations	{	1. -o,	-as,	-at.	1. -āmus,	-ātis,	-ant.
		2. -eo,	-es,	-et.	2. -ēmus,	-ētis,	-ent.
		3. -o,	-is,	-it.	3. -īmus,	-ītis,	-unt.
		4. -io,	-is,	-it.	4. -īmus,	-itis,	-iunt.

*Imperfect Tense.* (Add to 1st Root.)

1. -ābam,	-ābas,	-ābat.	1. -abāmus,	-abātis,	-ābant.
2. -ēbam,	-ēbas,	-ēbat.	2. -ebāmus,	-ebātis,	-ēbant.
3. -ēbam,	-ēbas,	-ēbat.	3. -ebāmus,	-ebātis,	-ēbant.
4. -iēbam,	-iēbas,	-iēbat.	4. -iebāmus,	-iebātis,	-iēbant.



*Perfect Tense.* (Add to 2d Root.)

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

1. -i,	-isti,	-it.		1. -īmus, -istis, -ērunt, <i>or</i> -ēre.
2. -i,	-isti,	-it.		2. -īmus, -istis, -ērunt, <i>or</i> -ēre.
3. -i,	-isti,	-it.		3. -īmus, -istis, -ērunt, <i>or</i> -ēre.
4. -i,	-isti,	-it.		4. -īmus, -istis, -ērunt, <i>or</i> -ēre.

*Pluperfect Tense.* (Add to 2d Root.)

1. -ēram,	-ēras,	-ērat.		1. -erāmus, -erātis, -ērunt.
2. -ēram,	-ēras,	-ērat.		2. -erāmus, -erātis, -ērunt.
3. -ēram,	-ēras,	-ērat.		3. -erāmus, -erātis, -ērunt.
4. -ēram,	-ēras,	-ērat.		4. -erāmus, -erātis, -ērunt.

*Future Tense.* (Add to 1st Root.)

1. -ābo,	-ābis,	-ābit.		1. -abīmus, -abītis, -ābunt.
2. -ēbo,	-ēbis,	-ēbit.		2. -ebīmus, -ebītis, -ēbunt.
3. -am,	-es,	-et.		3. -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.
4. -iam,	-ies,	-iet.		4. -iēmus, -iētis, -ient.

*Future Perfect Tense.* (Add to 2d Root.)

1. -ēro,	-ēris,	-ērit.		1. -erīmus, -erītis, -ērunt.
2. -ēro,	-ēris,	-ērit.		2. -erīmus, -erītis, -ērunt.
3. -ēro,	-ēris,	-ērit.		3. -erīmus, -erītis, -ērunt.
4. -ēro,	-ēris,	-ērit.		4. -erīmus, -erītis, -ērunt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.* (Add to 1st Root.)

1. -em,	-es,	-et.		1. -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.
2. -eam,	-eas,	-eat.		2. -eāmus, -eātis, -eant.
3. -am,	-as,	-at.		3. -āmus, -ātis, -ant.
4. -iam,	-ias,	-iat.		4. -iāmus, -iātis, -iant.

*Imperfect Tense.* (Add to 1st Root.)

1. -ārem,	-āres,	-āret.		1. -arēmus, -arētis, -ārent.
2. -ērem,	-ēres,	-ēret.		2. -erēmus, -erētis, -ērent.
3. -ērem,	-ēres,	-ēret.		3. -erēmus, -erētis, -ērent.
4. -īrem,	-īres,	-īret.		4. -irēmus, -irētis, -īrent.

*Perfect Tense.* (Add to 2d Root.)

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

1. -ĕrim, -ĕris, -ĕrit.	1. -erĭmus, -erĭtis, -ĕrunt.
2. -ĕrim, -ĕris, -ĕrit.	2. -erĭmus, -erĭtis, -ĕrunt.
3. -ĕrim, -ĕris, -ĕrit.	3. -erĭmus, -erĭtis, -ĕrunt.
4. -ĕrim, -ĕris, -ĕrit.	4. -erĭmus, -erĭtis, -ĕrunt.

*Pluperfect Tense.* (Add to 2d Root.)

1. -issem, -isses, -isset.	1. -issĕmus, -issĕtis, -issent
2. -issem, -isses, -isset.	2. -issĕmus, -issĕtis, -issent.
3. -issem, -isses, -isset.	3. -issĕmus, -issĕtis, -issent.
4. -issem, -isses, -isset.	4. -issĕmus, -issĕtis, -issent.

*Imperative Mood.* (Add to 1st Root.)

1. ——— -a, or -āto, -āto.	1. — -āte, or -atōte, -anto.
2. ——— -e, or -ĕto, -ĕto.	2. — -ĕte, or -etōte, -ento.
3. ——— -e, or -ĭto, -ĭto.	3. — -ĭte, or -itōte, -unto.
4. ——— -i, or -ĭto, -ĭto.	4. — -ĭte, or -itōte, -iunto.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.\*

<i>Present.</i> (Add to 1st Root.)				<i>Perfect.</i> (Add to 2d Root.)			
1.	2.	3.	4.	1.	2.	3.	4.
-āre,	-ĕre,	-ĕre,	-ĭre.	-isse,	-isse,	-isse,	-isse.

## PARTICIPLES.

<i>Present.</i> (Add to 1st Root.)				<i>Future.</i> (Add to 3d Root.)			
1.	2.	3.	4.	1.	2.	3.	4.
-ans,	-ens,	-ens,	-iens.	-rus,	-rus,	-rus,	-rus.

## GERUNDS. (Add to 1st. Root.)

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Ab.</i>
1.	-andum,	-andi,	-ando,	-andum,	-ando.
2.	-endum,	-endi,	-endo,	-endum,	-endo.
3.	-endum,	-endi,	-endo,	-endum,	-endo.
4.	-iendum,	-iendi,	-iendo,	-iendum,	-iendo.

## SUPINES. (Add to 3d Root.)

1.	2.	3.	4.	<i>Latter.</i> Same as third Root.
<i>Former.</i> m.	m.	m.	m.	

\* The Future Infinitive is made up of the Future Active Part, and the Pres. and Perf Inf. of Sum.

## LESSON XXVI.

(Review Lesson XXV.)

## TERMINATIONS OF THE PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.* (Add to 1st Root.)

1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
1. -or,	-āris, or	-āre, -ātur.	1. -āmur,	-amīni,	-antur.
2. -eor,	-ēris, or	-ēre, -ētur.	2. -ēmur,	-emīni,	-entur.
3. -or,	-ēris, or	-ēre, -itur.	3. -imur,	-imīni,	-untur.
4. -ior,	-īris, or	-īre, -itur.	4. -imur,	-imīni,	-iuntur.

*Imperfect Tense.* (Add to 1st Root.)

## SINGULAR.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -ābar,	-ēbar,	-ēbar,	-iēbar.
2. -abāris, or	-ebāris, or	-ebāris, or	-iebāris, or
-abāre,	-ebāre,	-ebāre,	-iebāre.
3. -abātur,	-ebātur,	-ebātur,	-iebātur.

## PLURAL.

1. -abāmur,	-ebāmur,	-ebāmur,	-iebāmur.
2. -abamīni,	-ebamīni,	-ebamīni,	-iebamīni.
3. -abantur,	-ebantur,	-ebantur,	-iebantur.

*Perfect Tense.*

The *Perfect* is a compound tense, made up of the *Perfect Participle* and the *Present* and *Perfect* tenses *Indic. Mood* of the verb **SUM**.

The *Perfect* will be given in the Paradigms which follow.

*Pluperfect Tense.*

The *Pluperfect* is a compound tense, made up of the *Perfect Participle*, and the *Imperfect* and *Pluperfect* Tenses *Indic. Mood*, of the verb **SUM**.

The *Pluperfect* will also be given in the Paradigms which follow.

**NOTE.** The teacher should *labor* to make the pupil understand the *Compound Passive Voice*

		<i>Future. (Add to 1st Root.)</i>			
}	Singular	1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
		1. -ābor,	-ēbor,	-ar,	-iar.
		2. -abēris, or -abēre,	-ebēris, or -ebēre,	-ēris, or -ēre,	-iēris, or -iēre.
}	Plur.	3. -abītur,	-ebītur,	-ētur,	-iētur.
		1. -abīmur,	-ebīmur,	-ēmur,	-iēmur.
		2. -abimīni,	-ebimīni,	-emīni,	-iemīni.
		3. -abuntur,	-ebuntur,	-entur,	-ientur.

*Future Perfect.*

The *Future Perfect* is a compound tense made up of the *Perfect Participle* and the *Future Perfect* of the verb SUM.

The *Future Perfect* will be given in the Paradigms which follow.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense. (Add to 1st Root.)*

1. -er, -ēris, or -ēre, -ētur.	1. -ēmur, -emīni, -entur.
2. -ear, -eāris, or -eāre, -eātur.	2. -eāmur, -eamīni, -eantur.
3. -ar, -āris, or -āre, -ātur.	3. -āmur, -amīni, -antur.
4. -iar, -iāris, or -iāre, -iātur.	4. -iāmur, -iamīni, -iantur.

*Imperfect Tense. (Add to 1st Root.)*

}	Singular	1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
		1. -ārer,	-ērer,	-ērer,	-īrer.
		2. -arēris, or -arēre,	-erēris, or -erēre,	-erēris, -erēre,	-irēris, or -irēre.
}	Plur.	3. -arētur,	-erētur,	-erētur,	-irētur.
		1. -arēmur,	-erēmur,	-erēmur,	-irēmur.
		2. -aremīni,	-eremīni,	-eremīni,	-iremīni.
		3. -arentur,	-erentur,	-erentur,	-irentur.

*Perfect Tense.*

The *Perfect* is a compound tense, made up of the *Perfect Participle* and the *Present* and *Perfect Tenses, Subjunctive Mood*, of the verb SUM.

The *Perfect* will be given in the Paradigms which follow.

*Pluperfect Tense.*

The *Pluperfect* is a compound tense, made up of the *Perfect Participle* and the *Imperfect* and *Pluperfect tenses, Subjunctive Mood*, of the verb SUM.

IMPERATIVE MOOD. (Add to 1st Root.)

1. — -āre, or -ātor, -ātor.	1. — -amīni, -antur.
2. — -ēre, or -ētor, -ētor.	2. — -emīni, -entor.
3. — -ēre, or -ītor, -ītor.	3. — -imīni, -untor.
4. — -īre, or -ītor, -ītor.	4. — -imīni, -iuntor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Present.* (Add to 1st Root.)

1. -āri:—	2. -ēri:—	3. -i:—	4. -īri.
-----------	-----------	---------	----------

*Perfect Infinitive.*

The *Perfect Infinitive* is a compound tense, made up of the *Perfect Participle*, and the *Present* and *Perfect Infinitive* of the verb SUM.

*Future Infinitive.*

The *Future Infinitive* is also a compound tense made up of the *Former Supine* and *īri*; the *Pres. Inf.* of *Eo*.

PARTICIPLES.

*Perfect.* (Add to 3d Root.)      *Future.* (Add to 1st Root.)

1. -s.	1. -andus.
2. -s.	2. -endus.
3. -s.	3. -endus.
4. -s.	4. -iendus.

REM. Every verb in the indicative, subjunctive, or imperative mood has its subject or nominative expressed or understood.

The nominative of the first person singular is always *Ego*—plural *nos*;—of the second person singular, always *tu*,—plural *vos*; and of the third person, the nominative, whether singular or plural, is a *noun* or *pronoun*, etc., denoting some person or thing spoken of.

The nominative of the first or second person being evident from the termination, is usually understood. In the following Paradigms, the nominative to be supplied in the third person singular, is *ille*, plural *illi*.

## LESSON XXVII.

(Review Lesson XXVI.)

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Amo,	amāre,	amāvi,	amātum, <i>To love</i>

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *love, do love, am loving.*

S. 1. Am-o,	<i>I love, do love, am loving.</i>
2. Am-as,	<i>Thou lovest, dost love, art loving.</i>
3. Am-at,	<i>He loves, does love, is loving.</i>
P. 1. Am-āmus,	<i>We love, do love, are loving.</i>
2. Am-ātis,	<i>Ye, or you love, do love, are loving.</i>
3. Am-ant,	<i>They love, do love, are loving.</i>

IMPERFECT, *loved, did love, was loving.*

S. 1. Am-ābam,	<i>I loved, did love, was loving.</i>
2. Am-ābas,	<i>Thou lovedst, didst love, was loving.</i>
3. Am-ābat,	<i>He loved, did love, was loving.</i>
P. 1. Am-abāmus,	<i>We loved, did love, were loving.</i>
2. Am-abātis,	<i>Ye loved, did love, were loving.</i>
3. Am-ābant,	<i>They loved, did love, were loving.</i>

PERFECT DEF., *have loved*: INDEF., *loved, did love.*

S. 1. Am-āvi,	<i>I have loved, loved, did love.</i>
2. Am-āvisti,	<i>Thou hadst loved, lovedst, didst love.</i>
3. Am-āvit,	<i>He has loved, loved, did love.</i>
P. 1. Am-āvīmus,	<i>We have loved, loved, did love.</i>
2. Am-āvistis,	<i>Ye have loved, loved, did love.</i>
3. Am-āvērunt or -ēre,	<i>They have loved, loved, did love.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *had loved.*

- S. 1. Am-āvēram, *I had loved.*  
 2. Am-āvēras, *Thou hadst loved.*  
 3. Am-āvērat, *He had loved.*  
 P. 1. Am-āvērāmus, *We had loved.*  
 2. Am-āvērātis, *Ye had loved.*  
 3. Am-āvērant, *They had loved.*

FUTURE, *shall, or will love.*

- S. 1. Am-ābo, *I shall, or will love.*  
 2. Am-ābis, *Thou shalt, or wilt love.*  
 3. Am-ābit, *He shall, or will love.*  
 P. 1. Am-ābīmus, *We shall, or will love.*  
 2. Am-ābitis, *Ye shall, or will love.*  
 3. Am-ābunt, *They shall, or will love.*

FUTURE PERFECT, *shall, will have loved.*

- S. 1. Am-āvēro, *I shall, or will have loved.*  
 2. Am-āvēris, *Thou shalt, or wilt have loved.*  
 3. Am-āvērit, *He shall, or will have loved.*  
 P. 1. Am-āverīmus. *We shall, or will have loved.*  
 2. Am-āverītis, *Ye shall, or will have loved.*  
 3. Am-āvērīnt, *They shall, or will have loved.*

EXERCISE.

ADDITIONAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

RULE IX. A transitive verb in the active voice governs the *accusative*.

RULE X. One verb governs another as its object in the infinitive.

RULE XI. The subject of the infinitive is put in the *Accusative*.

RULE XII. Adverbs are joined to verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, to modify and limit their signification.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Avidè expecto tuas litēras.  
 Virtūtem enim amāvi illius viri.  
 Hæc ad id tempus Cæsar ignorābat.  
 Cato popūlum inflamavērat contra legem.  
 Hispāni flumen transnavēre.  
 Quid hic stabas? Cætēra ego curābo.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

I am expecting thy letters earnestly.  
 Cato had inflamed the people.  
 I will take care of the rest.  
 Why were you standing here.

**QUESTIONS.** From what *Latin* are the following *English* words derived? — *expect?* — *letter* — *virtue?* — *ignorant?* — *inflamm?* — *people?* — *stand?*

## LESSON XXVIII.

(Review Lesson XXVII.)

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may*, or *can love*.

- |                |                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| S. 1. Am-em,   | <i>I may, or can love.</i>        |
| 2. Am-es,      | <i>Thou mayst, or canst love.</i> |
| 3. Am-et,      | <i>He may, or can love.</i>       |
| P. 1. Am-ēmus, | <i>We may, or can love.</i>       |
| 2. Am-ētis,    | <i>Ye may, or can love.</i>       |
| 3. Am-ent,     | <i>They may, or can love.</i>     |



IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should.*

- S. 1. Am-ārem, *I might, etc. love.*  
 2. Am-āres, *Thou mightst, etc. love.*  
 3. Am-āret, *He might, etc. love.*  
 P. 1. Am-ārēmus, *We might, etc. love.*  
 2. Am-ārētis, *Ye might, etc. love.*  
 3. Am-ārent, *They might, etc. love.*

PERFECT, *may have loved.*

- S. 1. Am-āvērī, *I may have loved.*  
 2. Am-āvērīs, *Thou mayst have loved.*  
 3. Am-āvērīt, *He may have loved.*  
 P. 1. Am-āverīmus, *We may have loved.*  
 2. Am-āverītis, *Ye may have loved.*  
 3. Am-āvērīnt, *They may have loved.*

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have loved.*

- S. 1. Am-āvīssēm, *I might, etc. have loved.*  
 2. Am-āvīssēs, *Thou mightst, etc. have loved.*  
 3. Am-āvīssēt, *He might, etc. have loved.*  
 P. 1. Am-āvīssēmūs, *We might, etc. have loved.*  
 2. Am-āvīssētīs, *Ye might, etc. have loved.*  
 3. Am-āvīssēnt, *They might, etc. have loved.*

EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

- Peccātum amīci, velut tuum, recte putes.  
 Orābat eos ne trucidārent filium suum.  
 Ille explorāvērīt rem diligenter.  
 Revocēmus homīnem.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

- Let us recall the man.  
 He besought them that they would not slay his son.  
 You may, rightly, consider the fault of a friend as  
 your own.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* are the following words derived?  
 —*thine?* — *explore?* — *revoke?* — *diligently?*

## LESSON XXIX.

(Review Lesson XXVIII.)

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i> 2.	Am-ā, or am-āto,	Love thou.
3.	Am-āto,	Let him love.
<i>Plur.</i> 2.	Am-āte, or am-ātōte,	Love ye.
3.	Am-anto.	Let them love.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Am-āre,	To love.
PERF.	Am-avisse,	To have loved.
FUT.	Esse amātūrus, -a, -um,	To be about to love.
F. PERF.	Fuisse amātūrus, -a -um,	To have been about to love.

## PARTICIPLES.

PRES.	Am-ans,	Loving.
FUT.	Am-ātūrus, -a, -um,	About to love.

## GERUNDS.

<i>Nom.</i>	Am-andum,	Loving.
<i>Gen.</i>	Am-andi,	Of loving.
<i>Dat.</i>	Am-ando,	To loving.
<i>Acc.</i>	Am-andum,	Loving.
<i>Abl.</i>	Am-ando,	With, in, etc. loving.

## SUPINES.

<i>Former.</i>	Am-ātum,	To love.
<i>Latter.</i>	Am-ātu,	To be loved, to love.

## SYNOPSIS OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

NOTE. The pupil should *always* give a Synopsis of the mood in parsing.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Part.</i>
PRES.	Amo.	Amem.	Amā,	Amāre.	Am-
IMP.	Amābam.	Amārem.			ans.
PERF.	Amāvi.	Amāvērim.		Amāvisse.	
PLUP.	Amāvēram.	Amāvissem.			
FUT.	Amābo.			Esse amāturus.	Amā-
F. PERF.	Amāvēro.			Fuisse amāturus.	tūrus.

## EXERCISE.

RULE XIII. *Participles*, like *adjectives*, agree with nouns, in gender, number, and case.

REM. *Present Participles* are declined like *prudens*; *Future Participles*, like *bonus*, -a, -um.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Propĕra tu. Tu me servāto.

Nos adjūva. Tu me juva.

Spero me causam probavisse.

Cæsar æstuans milĭtes castigat.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

I hope that I have proved my cause—Do thou preserve me—Cæsar, raging, chastised the soldiers — Assist us.

## LESSON XXX.

(Review Lesson XXIX.)

## PASSIVE VOICE.

*Pres. Ind.*

Amor,

*Pres. Inf.*

Amāri,

*Perf. Part.*

Amātus, *To be loved*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am loved.*

S. 1. Am-or,

2. Am-āris, or -āre,

3. Am-ātur,

P. 1. Am-āmur,

2. Am-āmīni,

3. Am-antur,

*I am loved.*

*Thou art loved.*

*He is loved.*

*We are loved.*

*Ye are loved.*

*They are loved.*

IMPERFECT, *was loved.*

- |                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| S. 1. Am-ābar,          | <i>I was loved.</i>     |
| 2. Am-ābāris, or ābāre, | <i>Thou wast loved.</i> |
| 3. Am-ābātur,           | <i>He was loved.</i>    |
| P. 1. Am-ābāmur,        | <i>We were loved.</i>   |
| 2. Am-ābāmini,          | <i>Ye were loved.</i>   |
| 3. Am-ābantur,          | <i>They were loved.</i> |

PERFECT, *have been loved, was loved, am loved.*

- |                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| S. 1. Amātus sum, or fui,     | <i>I have been loved, etc</i> |
| 2. Amātus es, or fuisti,      | <i>Thou hast been loved</i>   |
| 3. Amātus est, or fuit,       | <i>He has been loved.</i>     |
| P. 1. Amāti sūmus, or fuimus, | <i>We have been loved.</i>    |
| 2. Amāti estis, or fuistis,   | <i>Ye have been loved.</i>    |
| 3. Amāti sunt, or fuērunt,    | <i>They have been loved</i>   |

PLUPERFECT, *had been loved.*

- |                                  |                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| S. 1. Amātus ēram, or fuēram,    | <i>I had been loved.</i>      |
| 2. Amātus ēras, or fuēras,       | <i>Thou hadst been loved.</i> |
| 3. Amātus ērat, or fuērat,       | <i>He had been loved.</i>     |
| P. 1. Amāti ērāmus, or fuērāmus, | <i>We had been loved.</i>     |
| 2. Amāti ērātis, or fuērātis,    | <i>Ye had been loved.</i>     |
| 3. Amāti ērant, or fuērant,      | <i>They had been loved.</i>   |

FUTURE, *shall, or will be loved.*

- |                          |                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| S. 1. Am-ābor,           | <i>I shall, or will be loved.</i>    |
| 2. Am-ābēris, or -ābēre, | <i>Thou shalt, or wilt be loved.</i> |
| 3. Am-ābitur,            | <i>He shall, or will be loved.</i>   |
| P. 1. Am-ābīmur,         | <i>We shall, or will be loved.</i>   |
| 2. Am-ābimīni,           | <i>Ye shall, or will be loved.</i>   |
| 3. Am-ābuntur,           | <i>They shall, or will be loved.</i> |

FUTURE PERFECT, *shall, or will have been loved.*

- |                       |                                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| S. 1. Amātus fuēro,   | <i>I shall have been loved.</i>   |
| 2. Amātus fuēris,     | <i>Thou wilt have been loved.</i> |
| 3. Amātus fuērit,     | <i>He will have been loved</i>    |
| P. 1. Amāti fuerīmus, | <i>We shall have been loved.</i>  |
| 2. Amāti fuerītis,    | <i>Ye will have been loved.</i>   |
| 3. Amāti fuērīnt,     | <i>They will have been loved.</i> |

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Hoc consilium Cæsaris non probātur.

Multum ille jactātus est alto.

Cuncta Græcia liberāta est.

Nemo vulnerātus fuërat.

Ille condemnabitur.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

He was much tossed upon the deep.

No one had been wounded.

This design of Cæsar is not approved.

All Greece has been liberated.

He will be condemned.

QUESTIONS. From what Latin words are the following derived?  
 —liberate? —condemn? —counsel? —approve?

## LESSON XXXI.

(Review Lesson XXX.)

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may*, or *can be loved*.

S. 1. Am-er,	<i>I may, or can be loved.</i>
2. Am-ēris, or ēre,	<i>Thou mayst, or canst be loved.</i>
3. Am-ētur,	<i>He may, or can be loved.</i>
P. 1. Am-ēmur,	<i>We may, or can be loved.</i>
2. Am-emīni,	<i>Ye may, or can be loved.</i>
3. Am-entur,	<i>They may, or can be loved.</i>

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should be loved.*

- S. 1. Am-ārer, *I might, etc. be loved.*  
 2. Am-ārēris, or -ārēre, *Thou mightst, etc., be loved.*  
 3. Am-ārētur, *He might, etc. be loved.*  
 P. 1. Am-ārēmur, *We might, etc. be loved.*  
 2. Am-ārēmīni, *Ye might, etc. be loved.*  
 3. Am-ārentur, *They might, etc. be loved.*

PERFECT, *may have been loved.*

- S. 1. Amātus sim, or fuērim, *I may have been loved.*  
 2. Amātus sis, or fuēris, *Thou mayest have been loved.*  
 3. Amātus sit, or fuērit, *He may have been loved.*  
 P. 1. Amāti sīmus, or fuerīmus, *We may have been loved.*  
 2. Amāti sītis, or fuerītis, *Ye may have been loved.*  
 3. Amāti sint, or fuērint, *They may have been loved.*

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have been loved.*

1. Amātus essem, or fuissem, *I might have been loved.*  
 2. Amātus esses, or fuisses, { *Thou mightst have been loved.*  
 3. Amātus esset, or fuisset, *He might have been loved.*  
 P. 1. Amāti essēmus, or fuissēmus, *We might have been loved.*  
 2. Amāti essētis, or fuissētis, *Ye might have been loved.*  
 3. Amāti essent, or fuissent, { *They might have been loved.*

### EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Dictātor creātus ut bellum renouarētur.

Non dubīto, quin honōrer ab omnībus.

Non dubīto, quin ab amīcis amātus sim.

Pecunia detur.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

I do not doubt that I have been loved by my friends.

I do not doubt that I am honored by all.

Let money be given.

A Dictator was created, that the war might be renewed.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* are the following *English* words derived?—*create*?—*dictator*?—*doubt*?—*renovate*?—*announce*?

## LESSON XXXII.

(Review Lesson XXXI.)

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i>	2. Am-āre, or -ātor,	<i>Be thou loved.</i>
	3. Am-ātor,	<i>Let him be loved.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	2. Am-āmīni,	<i>Be ye loved.</i>
	3. Am-antur,	<i>Let them be loved.</i>

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>PRES.</i>	Am-āri,	<i>To be loved.</i>
<i>PERF.</i>	Esse, or fuisse amātus,	<i>To have been loved.</i>
<i>FUT.</i>	Am-ātum iri,	<i>To be about to be loved.</i>

### PARTICIPLES.

The *Perfect* and *Future* Participles are declined like *bonus*, -a, -um.

<i>PERF.</i>	Amātus, -a, -um,	{ <i>Loved, being loved, having been loved.</i> <i>To be loved, or necessary to be loved.</i>
<i>FUT.</i>	Amandus, -a, um,	

### SYNOPSIS OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Part.</i>
<i>PRES.</i>	Amor.	Amer.	Amāre.	Amari.	
<i>IMP.</i>	Amābar.	Amārer.			
<i>PERF.</i>	Amātus sum.	Amātus sim.		Esse or fuisse amātus.	Amātus.
<i>PLUP.</i>	Amātus eram.	Amātus essem.			
<i>FUT.</i>	Amābor.			Amātum iri.	Amandus.
<i>F. P.</i>	Amātus fuero.				

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Parens irātus, in se est crudelissīmus.

Homo perturbātus excītat Simonīdem.

Revocandi milītes erant.

Cicēro erat dignus amāri.

Litēre laudantur.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The man being much disturbed arouses Simonides.

Cicero was worthy to be loved.

A parent, enraged, is most cruel against himself.

The soldiers were to be recalled.

Let the letters be praised.

## LESSON XXXIII.

(Review Lesson XXXII.)

1. Give the *sign* of each Tense in all the Moods.
2. Name the *Roots*, state the manner in which they are formed, and name the Tenses formed from each.
3. Give a *Synopsis* of *both voices*, and *write Tables* of them on the *black-board*.



## LESSON XXXIV.

(Review the Synopsis of 1st Conjugation.)

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

*Pres. Ind., Pres. Inf., Perf. Ind., Supine.*Moneo, monēre, monui, monitum, *To advise.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I advise, do advise, am advising.*

S. 1. Mon-eo,	<i>I advise, do advise, etc.</i>
2. Mon-es,	<i>Thou advisest, dost advise, etc.</i>
3. Mon-et,	<i>He advises, does advise, etc.</i>
P. 1. Mon-ēmus,	<i>We advise, do advise, etc.</i>
2. Mon-ētis,	<i>Ye advise, do advise, etc.</i>
3. Mon-ent,	<i>They advise, do advise, etc.</i>

IMPERFECT, *advised, did advise, was advising.*

S. 1. Mon-ēbam,	<i>I advised, did advise, etc.</i>
2. Mon-ēbas,	<i>Thou advisedst, didst advise, etc.</i>
3. Mon-ēbat,	<i>He advised, did advise, etc.</i>
P. 1. Mon-ēbāmus,	<i>We advised, did advise, etc.</i>
2. Mon-ēbātis,	<i>Ye advised, did advise, etc.</i>
3. Mon-ēbant,	<i>They advised, did advise, etc.</i>

PERFECT DEF., *have advised*; INDEF., *advised, did advise.*

S. 1. Monu-i,	<i>I have advised, etc.</i>
2. Monu-isti,	<i>Thou hast advised, etc.</i>
3. Monu-it,	<i>He has advised, etc.</i>
P. 1. Monu-imus,	<i>We have advised.</i>
2. Monu-istis,	<i>Ye have advised, etc.</i>
3. Monu-ērunt, or ēre,	<i>They have advised, etc.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *had advised.*

- |       |              |                            |
|-------|--------------|----------------------------|
| S. 1. | Monu-eram,   | <i>I had advised, etc.</i> |
| 2.    | Monu-eras,   | <i>Thou hadst advised.</i> |
| 3.    | Monu-erat,   | <i>He had advised.</i>     |
| P. 1. | Monu-erāmus, | <i>We had advised.</i>     |
| 2.    | Monu-erātis, | <i>Ye had advised.</i>     |
| 3.    | Monu-erant,  | <i>They had advised.</i>   |

FUTURE, *shall, or will advise.*

- |       |             |                                    |
|-------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| S. 1. | Mon-ēbo,    | <i>I shall, or will advise.</i>    |
| 2.    | Mon-ēbis,   | <i>Thou shalt or wilt advise.</i>  |
| 3.    | Mon-ēbit,   | <i>He shall, or will advise.</i>   |
| P. 1. | Mon-ēbīmus, | <i>We shall, or will advise.</i>   |
| 2.    | Mon-ēbītis, | <i>Ye shall, or will advise.</i>   |
| 3.    | Mon-ēbunt,  | <i>They shall, or will advise.</i> |

FUTURE PERFECT, *shall, or will have advised.*

- |       |              |  |
|-------|--------------|--|
| S. 1. | Monu-ero,    | <i>I shall, or will have advised.</i>    |
| 2.    | Monu-eris,   | <i>Thou shalt, or wilt have advised.</i> |
| 3.    | Monu-erit,   | <i>He shall, or will have advised.</i>   |
| P. 1. | Monu-erīmus, | <i>We shall, or will have advised.</i>   |
| 2.    | Monu-erītis, | <i>Ye shall, or will have advised.</i>   |
| 3.    | Monu-erint,  | <i>They shall, or will have advised.</i> |

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Is in provinciâ tuâ negotia habet.

Unum manēbat illud solatium.

Nomenque tuum laudesque manēbunt.

Scipio delēvit Carthaginem.

Vulpes vidērat leōnem.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Both thy name and praises shall remain.

He has business in thy province.

That solace alone remained.

Scipio destroyed Carthage.

A fox had seen a lion.

## LESSON XXXV.

(Review Lesson XXXIV.)

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may, or can advise.*

S. 1. Mon-eam,	<i>I may, or can advise.</i>
2. Mon-eas,	<i>Thou mayest, or canst advise.</i>
3. Mon-eat,	<i>He may, or can advise.</i>
P. 1. Mon-eāmus,	<i>We may, or can advise.</i>
2. Mon-eātis,	<i>Ye may, or can advise.</i>
3. Mon-eant,	<i>They may or can advise.</i>

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should advise.*

S. 1. Mon-ērem,	<i>I might, could, etc. advise.</i>
2. Mon-ēres,	<i>Thou mightst, couldst, etc., advise.</i>
3. Mon-ēret,	<i>He might, could, etc. advise.</i>
P. 1. Mon-ērēmus,	<i>We might, could, etc. advise.</i>
2. Mon-ērētis,	<i>Ye might, could, etc. advise.</i>
3. Mon-ērent,	<i>They might, could, etc. advise.</i>

PERFECT, *may have advised.*

S. 1. Monu-ērim,	<i>I may have advised.</i>
2. Monu-ēris,	<i>Thou mayest have advised.</i>
3. Monu-ērit,	<i>He may have advised.</i>
P. 1. Monu-erīmus,	<i>We may have advised.</i>
2. Monu-erītis,	<i>Ye may have advised.</i>
3. Monu-ērint,	<i>They may have advised.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have advised.*

S. 1. Monu-issem,	<i>I might, etc., have advised.</i>
2. Monu-isses,	<i>Thou mightst, etc., have advised.</i>
3. Monu-isset,	<i>He might, etc., have advised.</i>
P. 1. Monu-issēmus,	<i>We might, etc., have advised.</i>
2. Monu-issētis,	<i>Ye might, etc., have advised.</i>
3. Monu-issent,	<i>They might, etc., have advised.</i>

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Monēbat ut vidēret magnificās portas.  
 Putat ut me monuisset cornix.  
 Putāvit ut rex eam rem non negāre debēret.  
 Sol magnificentissimum spectaculum præbuisset.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

He thought that the king ought not to deny that thing.  
 He advised that he should see the magnificent gates.  
 The sun might have offered a most magnificent  
 spectacle.

He thinks that the crow might have admonished me.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* words are the following derived?  
 —spectacle? —magnificent? —negative? —portal?

## LESSON XXXVI.

(Review Lesson XXXV.)

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2. Mon-ē, or -ēto,	<i>Advise thou.</i>
3. Mon-ēto,	<i>Let him advise.</i>
P. 2. Mon-ēte, or -ētōte,	<i>Advise ye.</i>
3. Mon-ento,	<i>Let them advise.</i>

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. Mon-ēre,	<i>To advise.</i>
PERF. Monu-isse,	<i>To have advised.</i>
FUT. Esse monitūrus,	<i>To be about to advise.</i>
F. PERF. Fuisse monitūrus,	<i>To have been about to advise</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRES.	Mon-ens,	<i>Advising.</i>
FUT.	Monitūrus,	<i>About to advise.</i>

GERUNDS.

<i>Nom.</i>	Mon-endum,	<i>Advising.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Mon-endi,	<i>Of advising.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Mon-endo,	<i>To advising.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Mon-endum,	<i>Advising.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	Mon-endo,	<i>With, etc., advising</i>

SUPINES.

<i>Former,</i>	Mon-ĭtum,	<i>To advise.</i>
<i>Latter,</i>	Mon-ĭtu,	<i>To be advised, or to advise.</i>

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Part.</i>
PRES.	Moneo.	Moneam.	Monē.	Monēre.	Mon-ens.
IMP.	Monēbam.	Monērem.		Monuisse.	
PERF.	Monui.	Monuērim.			
PLUP.	Monuēram.	Monuissem.			
FUT.	Monēbo.			Esse monitūrus.	Moni-tūrus.
F. P.	Monuēro.			Fuisse monitūrus.	

EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

OBS. *Participles, gerunds, and supines, being parts of verbs, govern the cases of the verbs from which they are derived.*

Eum tenentem aras videt.

Huc vento cursum tenuisse debēbat.

Natosque pater nova bella moventes vocābat.

Hæc fabūla docet, bonos mortem non timēre.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

This fable teaches that the good do not fear death.

The father called his sons exciting new wars.

He ought to have held his course hither, by the wind.

He sees him holding the altars.

## LESSON XXXVII.

(Review Lesson XXXVI.)

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Present Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Participle.</i>
Moneor,	Monēri,	Monītus, <i>To be advised.</i>

PRESENT TENSE, *am advised.*

S. 1. Mon-eor,	<i>I am advised.</i>
2. Mon-ēris, or -ēre,	<i>Thou art advised.</i>
3. Mon-ētur,	<i>He is advised.</i>
P. 1. Mon-ēmur,	<i>We are advised.</i>
2. Mon-emīni,	<i>Ye are advised.</i>
3. Mon-entur,	<i>They are advised.</i>

IMPERFECT, *was advised.*

S. 1. Mon-ēbar,	<i>I was advised.</i>
2. Mon-ebāris, or -ebāre,	<i>Thou wast advised.</i>
3. Mon-ēbātur,	<i>He was advised.</i>
P. 1. Mon-ēbāmur,	<i>We were advised.</i>
2. Mon-ēbāmīni,	<i>Ye were advised.</i>
3. Mon-ēbantur,	<i>They were advised.</i>

PERFECT, *have been, was, am.*

S. 1. Monītus sum, or fui,	<i>I have been advised, etc.</i>
2. Monītus es, or fuisti,	<i>Thou hast been advised, etc.</i>
3. Monītus est, or fuit,	<i>He has been advised, etc.</i>
P. 1. Monīti sumus, or fuīmus,	<i>We have been advised, etc.</i>
2. Monīti estis, or fuistis,	<i>Ye have been advised, etc.</i>
3. Monīti sunt, or fuērunt,	<i>They have been advised, etc.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *had been.*

- S. 1. Monītus ēram, *or fuēram,* *I had been advised.*  
 2. Monītus ēras, *or fuēras,* *Thou hadst been advised.*  
 3. Monītus ērat, *or fuērat,* *He had been advised.*  
 P. 1. Monīti ērāmus, *or fuērāmus,* *We had been advised.*  
 2. Monīti erātis, *or fuerātis,* *Ye had been advised.*  
 3. Monīti erant, *or fuērant,* *They had been advised.*

FUTURE, *shall, or will be.*

- S. 1. Mon-ēbor, *I shall, or will be advised.*  
 2. Mon-ēberis, *or -ēbere,* *Thou shalt, or will be advised.*  
 3. Mon-ēbitur, *He shall, or will be advised.*  
 P. 1. Mon-ēbimur, *We shall, or will be advised.*  
 2. Mon-ēbimīni, *Ye shall, or will be advised.*  
 3. Mon-ēbuntur, *They shall, or will be advised.*

FUTURE PERFECT, *shall, or will have been.*

- S. 1. Monītus fuēro, *I shall have been advised.*  
 2. Monītus fuēris, *Thou wilt have been advised.*  
 3. Monītus fuērit, *He will have been advised.*  
 P. 1. Monīti fuerīmus, *We shall have been advised.*  
 2. Monīti fuerītis, *Ye will have been advised.*  
 3. Monīti fuērint, *They will have been advised.*

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Jugurtha respondere jussus est.

Cæsar magnus habebatur.

Ipse vidēbar compellare virum.

Possunt quia posse videntur.

Per longum tempus detinēbor.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

They are able, because they seem to be able

I shall be detained during a long time.

I myself seemed to address the man.

Cæsar was considered great.



## LESSON XXXVIII.

(Review Lesson XXXVII.)

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may, or can be advised.*

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| S. 1. Mon-ear,          | <i>I may, or can be advised.</i>         |
| 2. Mon-eāris, or -eāre. | <i>Thou mayest, or canst be advised.</i> |
| 3. Mon-eātur,           | <i>He may, or can be advised.</i>        |
| P. 1. Mon-eāmur,        | <i>We may, or can be advised.</i>        |
| 2. Mon-eāmīni,          | <i>Ye may, or can be advised.</i>        |
| 3. Mon-eantur,          | <i>They may, or can be advised.</i>      |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should be.*

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| S. 1. Mon-ērer,           | <i>I might, etc., be advised.</i>      |
| 2. Mon-ērēris, or -ērēre, | <i>Thou mightst, etc., be advised.</i> |
| 3. Mon-ērētur,            | <i>He might, etc., be advised.</i>     |
| P. 1. Mon-ērēmur,         | <i>We might, etc., be advised.</i>     |
| 2. Mon-ērēmīni,           | <i>Ye might, etc., be advised.</i>     |
| 3. Mon-ērentur,           | <i>They might, etc., be advised.</i>   |

PERFECT, *may have been advised.*

- |                             |                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Monītus sim, or fuērim,     | <i>I may have been advised.</i>      |
| Monītus sis, or fuēris,     | <i>Thou mayest have been advised</i> |
| Monītus sit, or fuērit,     | <i>He may have been advised.</i>     |
| Monīti sīmus, or fuerīmus,  | <i>We may have been advised.</i>     |
| Monīti sitis, or fuerītis,, | <i>Ye may have been advised.</i>     |
| Monīti sint, or fuērint,    | <i>They may have been advised.</i>   |



PLUPERFECT, <i>might, could, would, or should have been.</i>	
Monitus essem, <i>or</i> fuissem,	<i>I might have been advised.</i>
Monitus esses, <i>or</i> fuisses,	<i>Thou mightst have been advised.</i>
Monitus esset, <i>or</i> fuisset,	<i>He might have been advised.</i>
Moniti essēmus, <i>or</i> fuissēmus,	<i>We might have been advised.</i>
Moniti essētis, <i>or</i> fuissētis,	<i>Ye might have been advised.</i>
Moniti essent, <i>or</i> fuissent,	<i>They might have been advised.</i>

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

- Si ego jussus essem a te, paruissem.  
 Ne respublica ab inimicis teneretur.  
 Hostes prohibeantur.  
 Leves stipulæ adolerentur.  
 Viæ obsiderentur.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

If I had been commanded by thee, I would have obeyed.

The light stubble might be burned.

Lest the Republic might be held by enemies.

The enemies may be hindered.

## LESSON XXXIX.

(Review Lesson XXXVIII.)

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2. Mon-ēre, <i>or</i> -ētor,	<i>Be thou advised.</i>
3. Mon-ētor,	<i>Let him be advised.</i>
P. 2. Mon-emīni,	<i>Be ye advised.</i>
3. Mon-entor,	<i>Let them be advised.</i>

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Mon-ēri,	<i>To be advised.</i>
PERF.	Esse, or fuisse monitus,	<i>To have been advised.</i>
FUT.	Monitum iri,	<i>To be about to be advised.</i>

## PARTICIPLES

PERF.	Mon-itus, -a, -um,	<i>Having been advised.</i>
FUT.	Mon-endus, -a, -um,	<i>To be advised.</i>

## SYNOPSIS OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunc.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Partic.</i>
PRES.	Moneor.	Monear.	Monēre,	Monēri.	
IMP.	Monēbar.	Monērer.			
PERF.	Monitus sum.	Monitus sim.		Esse, or fuisse monitus.	Monitus.
PLUP.	Monitus eram.	Monitus essem.			Monen- dus.
FUT.	Monēbor.			Monitum iri.	
F. P.	Monitus fuero.				

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Sunt hæc arma tenenda.

Ova fovenda dabat.

Jupiter miscēri probat populos.

Lupus est retentus.

Ille unus erat timendus.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Jupiter approves that the nations should be blended together.

These arms are to be retained.

The wolf is held back.

He alone was to be feared.

He gave the eggs to be warmed.

## LESSON XL.

1. Give the signs of each Tense in all the Moods.
2. Name the *Roots*, the manner in which they are formed ; and name the Tenses formed from each.
3. Give a *Synopsis of both voices*, and *write tables of them on the black-board*.

## LESSON XLI.

(Review the Synopsis of the 2d Conjugation.)

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Rego,	Reg-ĕre,	Rex-i,	Rectu-m, <i>To rule.</i>

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *rule, do rule, am ruling.*

S. 1. Reg-o,	<i>I rule, do rule, am ruling.</i>
2. Reg-is,	<i>Thou rulest, dost rule, art ruling.</i>
3. Reg-it,	<i>He rules, does rule, is ruling.</i>
P. 1. Reg-ĭmus,	<i>We rule, do rule, are ruling.</i>
2. Reg-ĭtis,	<i>Ye rule, do rule, are ruling.</i>
3. Reg-unt,	<i>They rule, do rule, are ruling.</i>

IMPERFECT, *I ruled, did rule, was ruling.*

S. 1. Reg-ĕbam,	<i>I ruled, did rule, was ruling.</i>
2. Reg-ĕbas,	<i>Thou ruledst, didst rule, wast ruling.</i>
3. Reg-ĕbat,	<i>He ruled, did rule, was ruling.</i>
P. 1. Reg-ĕbāmus,	<i>We ruled, did rule, were ruling.</i>
2. Reg-ĕbātis,	<i>Ye ruled, did rule, were ruling.</i>
3. Reg-ĕbant,	<i>They ruled, did rule, were ruling.</i>

PERF. DEF., *have ruled*; IND., *ruled, did rule.*

- S. 1. Rex-i, *I have ruled, ruled, did rule.*  
 2. Rex-isti, *Thou hast ruled, ruledst, didst rule.*  
 3. Rex-it, *He has ruled, ruled, did rule.*  
 P. 1. Rex-imus, *We have ruled, ruled, did rule.*  
 2. Rex-istis, *Ye have ruled, ruled, did rule.*  
 3. Rex-erunt, or -ēre, *They have ruled, ruled, did rule.*

PLUPERFECT, *had ruled.*

- S. 1. Rex-eram, *I had ruled.*  
 2. Rex-eras, *Thou hadst ruled.*  
 3. Rex-erat, *He had ruled.*  
 P. 1. Rex-erāmus, *We had ruled.*  
 2. Rex-erātis, *Ye had ruled.*  
 3. Rex-erant, *They had ruled.*

FUTURE, *shall, or will rule.*

- S. 1. Reg-am, *I shall, or will rule,*  
 2. Reg-es, *Thou shalt, or wilt rule.*  
 3. Reg-et, *He shall, or will rule.*  
 P. 1. Reg-ēmus, *We shall, or will rule.*  
 2. Reg-ētis, *Ye shall, or will rule.*  
 3. Reg-ent, *They shall, or will rule.*

FUTURE PERFECT, *shall, or will have ruled.*

- S. 1. Rex-ero, *I shall, or will have ruled.*  
 2. Rex-eris, *Thou shalt, or wilt have ruled.*  
 3. Rex-erit, *He shall, or will have ruled.*  
 P. 1. Rex-erimus, *We shall, or will have ruled.*  
 2. Rex-eritis, *Ye shall, or will have ruled.*  
 3. Rex-erunt, *They shall, or will have ruled.*

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Æolus tempestātes sonōras premit.

Quatuor centuriōnes oculos amisērunt.

Aquīla in sublimi quercu nidum fecerat

Studiōsi puēri præmiū accipiēt.

Scribēbam ipse.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

An eagle had made a nest upon a lofty oak.  
 Æolus restrains the roaring tempests.  
 Four centurions have lost their eyes.  
 Studious boys shall receive a reward.  
 I myself wrote.

QUESTIONS. What *English* words are derived from *arguo*?—  
 —*sublimis*?—*studiōsus*?—*sonōrus*?—*tempestat*?

## LESSON XLII.

(Review Lesson XLI.)

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may*, or *can* rule.

S. 1. Reg-am,	<i>I may, or can rule.</i>
2. Reg-as,	<i>Thou mayest, or canst rule.</i>
3. Reg-at,	<i>He may, or can rule.</i>
P. 1. Reg-āmus,	<i>We may, or can rule.</i>
2. Reg-ātis,	<i>Ye may, or can rule.</i>
3. Reg-ant,	<i>They may, or can rule.</i>

IMPERFECT, *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should* rule.

S. 1. Reg-ĕrem,	<i>I might, etc., rule.</i>
2. Reg-eres,	<i>Thou mightst, etc., rule.</i>
3. Reg-ĕret,	<i>He might, etc., rule.</i>
P. 1. Reg-ĕrĕmus,	<i>We might, etc., rule.</i>
2. Reg-ĕrĕtis,	<i>Ye might, etc., rule.</i>
3. Reg-ĕrent,	<i>They might, etc., rule.</i>

PERFECT, *may have ruled.*

S. 1. Rex-ërim.	<i>I may have ruled.</i>
2. Rex-ëris,	<i>Thou mayest have ruled.</i>
3. Rex-ërit,	<i>He may have ruled.</i>
P. 1. Rex-erimus,	<i>We may have ruled.</i>
2. Rex-eritis,	<i>Ye may have ruled.</i>
3. Rex-erint,	<i>They may have ruled.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have ruled.*

S. 1. Rex-issem,	<i>I might, etc., have ruled.</i>
2. Rex-isses,	<i>Thou mightest, etc. have ruled.</i>
3. Rex-isset,	<i>He might, etc., have ruled.</i>
P. 1. Rex-issëmus,	<i>We might, etc., have ruled.</i>
2. Rex-issëtis,	<i>Ye might, etc., have ruled.</i>
3. Rex-issent,	<i>They might, etc., have ruled.</i>

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Ejus indölem quum perspexisset Alcibiädes.

Ut ipsum Ascanium ad mœnia ducat.

Si unquam accepërit Albam.

Pergäma cüm petëret.

Postquam regis mortem cognovissent, decessërunt.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

When Alcibiades had perceived her disposition.

That he might lead Ascanius himself to the ramparts.

After that they had heard of the death of the king, they departed.

When she was going to the Trojan citadel.

## LESSON XLIII.

(Review Lesson XLII.)

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2.	Reg-ě, or -ĭto,	<i>Rule thou.</i>
3.	Reg-ĭto,	<i>Let him rule.</i>
P. 2.	Reg-ĭte, or ĭtōte,	<i>Rule ye.</i>
3.	Reg-unto,	<i>Let them rule.</i>

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Reg-ěre,	<i>To rule.</i>
PERF.	Rex-isse,	<i>To have ruled.</i>
FUT.	Esse rectūrus,	<i>To be about to rule.</i>
F. PERF.	Fuisse rectūrus,	<i>To have been about to rule.</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

PRES.	Reg-ens,	<i>Ruling.</i>
FUT.	Rectū-rus, -a, -um,	<i>About to rule.</i>

## GERUNDS.

Nom.	Reg-endum,	<i>Ruling.</i>
Gen.	Reg-endi,	<i>Of ruling.</i>
Dat.	Reg-endo,	<i>To ruling.</i>
Acc.	Reg-endum,	<i>Ruling.</i>
Abl.	Reg-endo,	<i>With, etc., ruling.</i>

## SUPINES.

Former,	Rectu-m,	<i>To rule.</i>
Latter,	Rectu,	<i>To rule, or to be ruled.</i>

## SYNOPSIS OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

	<i>Indicat.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Part.</i>
PRES.	Rego	Regam.	Rege.	Regere.	Regens.
IMP.	Regēbam.	Regērem.			
PERF.	Rexi.	Rexerim.		Rexisse.	
PLUP.	Rexeram.	Rexissem.			Rectūrus.
FUT.	Regam.			Esse rectūrus.	
F. PERF.	Rexero.			Fuisse rectūrus.	

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Projice tela manu, sanguis meus!  
 Solvite corde metum, Teucuri.  
 Teque amplexu ne subtrahere nostro.  
 Dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis?  
 A solio regis traxitque \*tremementem.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Do we hesitate still to extend our power by deeds?  
 Free the fear from your heart, O Trojans!  
 And do not withdraw thyself from our embrace.  
 He dragged him trembling from the throne of the  
 king.

Cast the weapons from your hand—my blood!

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* words are the following derived?  
 —*subtract*?—*project*?—*extend*?—*fact*?—*manual*?—*solve*?

## LESSON XLIV.

(Review Lesson XLIII.)

## PASSIVE VOICE.

<i>Pres. Ind.,</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.,</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
Reg-or,	Reg-i,	Rectus, <i>To be ruled.</i>

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am ruled.*

S. 1. Reg-or,	<i>I am ruled.</i>
2. Reg-eris, or -ere,	<i>Thou art ruled.</i>
3. Reg-itur,	<i>He is ruled.</i>
P. 1. Reg-imur,	<i>We are ruled.</i>
2. Reg-imini,	<i>Ye are ruled.</i>
3. Reg-untur,	<i>They are ruled.</i>

\* Supply eum.



IMPERFECT, *was ruled.*

- S. 1. Reg-ēbar, *I was ruled.*  
 2. Reg-ēbāris, or -bāre, *Thou wast ruled.*  
 3. Reg-ēbātur, *He was ruled.*  
 P. 1. Reg-ebāmur, *We were ruled.*  
 2. Reg-ēbāmīni, *Ye were ruled.*  
 3. Reg-ēbantur, *They were ruled.*

PERFECT, *have been ruled, was ruled, am ruled.*

- S. 1. Rectus sum, or fui, *I have been ruled.*  
 2. Rectus es, or fuisti, *Thou hast been ruled.*  
 3. Rectus est, or fuit, *He has been ruled.*  
 P. 1. Recti sūmus, or fuīmus, *We have been ruled.*  
 2. Recti estis, or fuistis, *Ye have been ruled.*  
 3. Recti sunt, or fuērunt, or fuēre, *They have been ruled*

PLUPERFECT, *had been ruled.*

- S. 1. Rectus ēram, or fuēram, *I had been ruled.*  
 2. Rectus ēras, or fuēras, *Thou hadst been ruled.*  
 3. Rectus ērat, or fuērat, *He had hien ruled.*  
 P. 1. Recti ērāmus, or fuērāmus, *We had been ruled.*  
 2. Recti ērātis, or fuērātis, *Ye had been ruled.*  
 3. Recti ērant, or fuērant, *They had been ruled.*

FUTURE, *shall, or will be ruled.*

- S. 1. Reg-ar, *I shall, or will be ruled.*  
 2. Reg-ēris, or -ēre. *Thou shalt, or wilt be ruled.*  
 3. Reg-ētur, *He shall, or will be ruled.*  
 P. 1. Reg-ēmur, *We shall, or will be ruled.*  
 2. Reg-ēmīni, *Ye shall, or will be ruled.*  
 3. Reg-entur, *They shall, or will be ruled.*

FUTURE PERFECT, *shall, or will have been ruled.*

- S. 1. Rectus fuëro, *I shall, or will have been ruled.*  
 2. Rectus fuëris, *Thou shalt, or wilt have been ruled.*  
 3. Rectus fuërit, *He shall or will have been ruled.*  
 P. 1. Recti fuerīmus, *We shall, or will have been ruled.*  
 2. Recti fuerītis, *Ye shall, or will have been ruled.*  
 3. Recti fuërint, *They shall, or will have been ruled.*

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Lysander occīsus est a Thebānis.  
 Nihil actum est a Pompeio nostro sapienter.  
 Vel vincam te, vel vincar abs te.  
 Sternuntur inertia corpōra.  
 Judex damnātūr, cum nocens absolvitur.  
 Præda ingens parta est.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The judge is condemned, while the guilty is freed.  
 Lysander was slain by the Thebans.  
 A great booty was obtained.  
 Either I will conquer thee, or be conquered by thee.  
 Nothing has been done wisely by our Pompey.  
 The sluggish bodies are prostrated.

## LESSON XLV.

(Review Lesson XLIV.)

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may*, or *can be ruled*.

S. 1. Reg-ar,	<i>I may, or can be ruled.</i>
2. Reg-āris, or -āre,	<i>Thou mayest, or canst be ruled.</i>
3. Reg-ātur,	<i>He may, or can be ruled.</i>
P. 1. Reg-āmur,	<i>We may, or can be ruled.</i>
2. Reg-āmini,	<i>Ye may, or can be ruled.</i>
3. Reg-antur,	<i>They may, or can be ruled.</i>

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should be.*

- |                           |                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| S. 1. Reg-ĕrer,           | <i>I might, etc., be ruled.</i>      |
| 2. Reg-ĕrĕris, or -ĕrĕre, | <i>Thou mightst, etc., be ruled.</i> |
| 3. Reg-ĕrĕtur,            | <i>He might, etc., be ruled.</i>     |
| P. 1. Reg-ĕrĕmur,         | <i>We might, etc., be ruled,</i>     |
| 2. Reg-ĕrĕmĭni,           | <i>Ye might, etc., be ruled.</i>     |
| 3. Reg-erentur,           | <i>They might, etc., be ruled.</i>   |

PERFECT, *may have been.*

- |                                 |                                     |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| S. 1. Rectus sim, or fuĕrim,    | <i>I may have been ruled.</i>       |
| 2. Rectus sis, or fuĕris,       | <i>Thou mayest have been ruled.</i> |
| 3. Rectus sit, or fuĕrit,       | <i>He may have been ruled.</i>      |
| P. 1. Recti sĭmus, or fuerĭmus, | <i>We may have been ruled.</i>      |
| 2. Recti sĭtis, or fuerĭtis,    | <i>Ye may have been ruled.</i>      |
| 3. Recti sint, or fuĕrint,      | <i>They may have been ruled.</i>    |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have been.*

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Rectus essem, or fuissĕm,    | <i>I might, etc., have been ruled.</i> |
| Rectus esses, or fuissĕs,    | <i>Thou mightst have ruled.</i>        |
| Rectus esset, or fuissĕt,    | <i>He might have been ruled.</i>       |
| Recti essĕmus, or fuissĕmus, | <i>We might, etc. have been ruled.</i> |
| Recti essĕtis, or fuissĕtis, | <i>Ye might have been ruled.</i>       |
| Recti essent, or fuissent,   | <i>They might have been ruled.</i>     |

### EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Duo Scipiōnes interfecti essent.

Omnes suadent, ut exercĭtus instruātur.

Ut hęc gererentur.

Opes protegerentur.

Instruerĕtur opus.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

All advise that the army may be drawn up.

Wealth should be protected.

That these things might be carried on.

The two Scipios might have been slain.

The work should be built.

## LESSON XLVI.

(Review Lesson XLV.)

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2.	Reg-ĕre, or -itor,	<i>Be thou ruled.</i>
3.	Reg-itor,	<i>Let him be ruled.</i>
P. 2.	Reg-imīni,	<i>Be ye ruled.</i>
3.	Reg-untor,	<i>Let them be ruled.</i>

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Reg-i,	<i>To be ruled.</i>
PERF.	Esse, or fuisse rectus,	<i>To have been ruled.</i>
FUT.	Rectum iri,	<i>To be about to be ruled.</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

PERF.	Rectus, -a, -um,	<i>Having been ruled.</i>
FUT.	Regendus, -a, -um,	<i>To be ruled.</i>

## SYNOPSIS OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Part.</i>
PRES.	Regor.	Regar.	Regĕre.	Regi.	
IMP.	Regĕbar.	Regĕrer.			
PERF.	Rectus sum.	Rectus sim.		Esse, or fuisse rectus.	Rectus.
PLUP.	Rectus ĕram.	Rectus essem.			
FUT.	Regar.			Rectum iri.	Regen- dus.
F. P.	Rectus fuĕro.				

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Et incipiunt ĩn corpĕra reverti.

Omnia tuta vides sociosque receptos.

Pater exstructos disjĕcit montes.

Juba magnam partem eĕrum interfĕci jussit.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Juba ordered a great part of them to be slain.

You behold all things safe, and your companions brought back.

And they begin to be returned into their bodies.

The father cast down the mountains built up.

## LESSON XLVII.

1. Give the *sign* of each *Tense* in all the *Moods*.
2. Name the *Roots*, and the *Tenses* formed from each.
3. Give a *Synopsis* of *both voices*, and *write tables* of them on the black-board.

## LESSON XLVIII.

(Review Synopsis of the 3d Conj.)

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Audio,	audire,	audīvi,	audītum, <i>To hear.</i>

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *hear, do hear.*

S. 1. Aud-io,	<i>I hear, do hear, am hearing.</i>
2. Aud-is,	<i>Thou hearest, dost hear, art hearing.</i>
3. Aud-it,	<i>He hears, does hear, is hearing.</i>
P. 1. Aud-īmus,	<i>We hear, do hear, are hearing.</i>
2. Aud-ītis,	<i>Ye hear, do hear, are hearing.</i>
3. Aud-iunt,	<i>They hear, do hear, are hearing.</i>

IMPERFECT, *heard, did hear, was hearing.*

- S. 1. Aud-iēbam, *I heard, did hear, was hearing.*  
 2. Aud-iēbas, *Thou heardst, didst hear, wast hearing*  
 3. Aud-iēbat, *He heard, did hear, was hearing.*  
 P. 1. Aud-iēbāmus, *We heard, did hear, were hearing.*  
 2. Aud-iēbātis, *Ye heard, did hear, were hearing.*  
 3. Aud-iēbant, *They heard, did hear, were hearing.*

PERF. DEF., *have heard; IND., heard, did hear.*

- S. 1. Audīv-i, *I have heard, heard, did hear.*  
 2. Audīv-isti, *Thou hast heard, heardst, didst hear*  
 3. Audīv-it, *He has heard, heard, did hear.*  
 P. 1. Audīv-īmus, *We have heard, heard, did hear.*  
 2. Audīv-istis, *Ye have heard, heard, did hear.*  
 3. Audīv-ērunt, or -ēre. *They have heard, heard, did hear*

PLUPERFECT, *had heard.*

- S. 1. Audīv-eram, *I had heard.*  
 2. Audīv-eras, *Thou hadst heard.*  
 3. Audīv-erat, *He had heard.*  
 P. 1. Audīv-erāmus, *We had heard.*  
 2. Audīv-erātis, *Ye had heard.*  
 3. Audīv-erant, *They had heard.*

FUTURE, *shall, or will hear.*

- S. 1. Aud-iam, *I shall, or will hear.*  
 2. Aud-iēs, *Thou shalt, or wilt hear.*  
 3. Aud-iet, *He shall, or will hear.*  
 P. 1. Aud-iēmus, *We shall, or will hear.*  
 2. Aud-iētis, *Ye shall, or will hear.*  
 3. Aud-ient, *They shall, or will hear.*

FUTURE PERFECT, *shall, or will have heard.*

- S. 1. Audīv-ero, *I shall, or will have heard.*  
 2. Audīv-eris, *Thou shalt, or wilt have heard.*  
 3. Audīv-erit, *He shall, or will have heard.*  
 P. 1. Audīv-erīmus, *We shall, or will have heard.*  
 2. Audīv-eritis, *Ye shall, or will have heard.*  
 3. Audīv-erint, *They shall, or will have heard.*

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Rivus progressus nostrorum impediēbat.

Pompeius in meam potestātem venit.

De Pompeio scio nihil.

De illius adventu nihil audiebāmus.

Sævit ignobile vulgus.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Pompey came into my power.

The ignoble rabble rages.

The river hindered the progress of our soldiers.

We heard nothing concerning his coming.

I know nothing concerning Pompey.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* words are the following derived — *advent*? — *progress*? — *river*? — *impede*? — *vulgar*?

## LESSON XLIX.

(Review Lesson XLVIII.)

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may*, or *can hear*.

- |                  |                                    |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| S. 1. Aud-iam,   | <i>I may, or can hear.</i>         |
| 2. Aud-ias,      | <i>Thou mayest, or canst hear.</i> |
| 3. Aud-iat,      | <i>He may, or can hear.</i>        |
| P. 1. Aud-iāmus, | <i>We may, or can hear.</i>        |
| 2. Aud-iātis,    | <i>Ye may, or can hear.</i>        |
| 3. Aud-iant,     | <i>They may, or can hear.</i>      |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should.*

S. 1. Aud-īrem,	<i>I might, etc., hear.</i>
2. Aud-īres,	<i>Thou mightst, etc., hear.</i>
3. Aud-īret,	<i>He might, etc., hear.</i>
P. 1. Aud-īrēmus,	<i>We might, etc., hear.</i>
2. Aud-īrētis,	<i>Ye might, etc., hear.</i>
3. Aud-īrent,	<i>They might, etc., hear.</i>

PERFECT, *may have heard.*

S. 1. Audīv-ērim,	<i>I may have heard.</i>
2. Audīv-ēris,	<i>Thou mayest have heard.</i>
3. Audīv-ērit,	<i>He may have heard.</i>
P. 1. Audīv-erīmus,	<i>We may have heard.</i>
2. Audīv-erītis,	<i>Ye may have heard.</i>
3. Audīv-ērīnt,	<i>They may have heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should hear.*

S. 1. Audīv-issem,	<i>I might, etc., have heard.</i>
2. Audīv-isses,	<i>Thou mightst, etc., have heard.</i>
3. Audīv-isset,	<i>He might, etc., have heard.</i>
P. 1. Audīv-issēmus,	<i>We might, etc., have heard.</i>
2. Audīv-issētis,	<i>Ye might, etc., have heard.</i>
3. Audīv-issent,	<i>They might, etc., have heard.</i>

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Minus sæpe pecces, si scias; quid nescias.

Multa nescīrem, nisi permulta ab aliis audivissem.

Quī est, ut meæ litēræ non veniant?

Quis est, qui nesciat quid voluptas sit?

Ciconiæ quonam e loco veniant, incompertum est.



## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Who is there who does not know what pleasure is?  
 Thou mayest do wrong less frequently, if thou knowest  
 of what thou art ignorant.

It is not known from what place the storks came.

I should be ignorant of many things, unless I had  
 heard very many things from others.

Why is it, that my letters may not come.

## LESSON L.

(Review Lesson XLIX.)

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2. Aud-i, or -īto,	<i>Hear thou.</i>
3. Aud-īto,	<i>Let him hear.</i>
P. 2. Aud-īte, or -ītōte,	<i>Hear ye, or you.</i>
3. Aud-iunto,	<i>Let them hear.</i>

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. Aud-ire,	<i>To hear.</i>
PERF. Audiv-isse,	<i>To have heard.</i>
FUT. Esse auditūrus,	<i>To be about to hear.</i>
F. PERF. Fuisse auditūrus,	<i>To have been about to hear.</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

PRES. Aud-iens,	<i>Hearing.</i>
FUT. Aud-ītūrus, -a, -um,	<i>About to hear.</i>

## GERUNDS.

<i>Nom.</i>	Aud-iendum,	<i>Hearing.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Aud-iendi,	<i>Of hearing.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Aud-iendo,	<i>To hearing.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Aud-iendum,	<i>Hearing.</i>

## SUPINES.

<i>Former.</i>	Audīt-um,	<i>To hear.</i>
<i>Latter.</i>	Audīt-u.	<i>To be heard, or to hear.</i>

## SYNOPSIS OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunc.</i>	<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Partic.</i>
<b>PRES.</b>	Audio.	Audiam.	Audī.	Audire.	Audi-ens.
<b>IMP.</b>	Audiebam.	Audīrem.			
<b>PERF.</b>	Audivi.	Audivērim.		Audivisse.	
<b>PLUP.</b>	Audivēram.	Audivissem.			
<b>FUT.</b>	Audiam.			Esse auditūrus.	Auditūrus.
<b>F. P.</b>	Audivēro.			Fuisse auditūrus.	

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Datur notas audire et reddere voces.  
 Audite, O procēres, et spes discite vestras.  
 Ego verò cupio ad te venire.  
 Adspexit uxōrem dormientem.  
 Nihil eram auditūrus.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

I truly desire to come to thee.  
 It is given to hear and return known voices.  
 I was about to hear nothing.  
 Hear, O nobles, and learn your hopes.  
 He beheld his wife sleeping.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* are the following words derived?

— *audit*? — *dormant*? — *voice*? — *known*?

## LESSON LI.

(Review Lesson L.)

## PASSIVE VOICE.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
Audior.	audīri.	audītus, <i>To be heard.</i>

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am heard.*

S. 1. Aud-ior,	<i>I am heard.</i>
2. Aud-īris, <i>or</i> īre,	<i>Thou art heard.</i>
3. Aud-ītur,	<i>He is heard.</i>
P. 1. Aud-īmur,	<i>We are heard.</i>
2. Aud-īmīni,	<i>Ye are heard.</i>
3. Aud-iuntur,	<i>They are heard.</i>

IMPERFECT, *was heard.*

S. 1. Aud-iēbar,	<i>I was heard.</i>
2. Aud-iēbāris, <i>or</i> iēbāre,	<i>Thou wast heard.</i>
3. Aud-iēbātur,	<i>He was heard.</i>
P. 1. Aud-iēbāmur,	<i>We were heard.</i>
2. Aud-iēbāmīni,	<i>Ye were heard.</i>
3. Aud-iēbantur,	<i>They were heard.</i>

PERFECT, *have been heard, was heard, am heard.*

S. 1. Audītus sum, <i>or</i> fui,	<i>I have been heard.</i>
2. Audītus es, <i>or</i> fuisti,	<i>Thou hadst been heard.</i>
3. Audītus est, <i>or</i> fuit,	<i>He has been heard.</i>
P. 1. Audīti sumus, <i>or</i> fuīmus,	<i>We have been heard.</i>
2. Audīti estis, <i>or</i> fuistis,	<i>Ye have been heard.</i>
3. Audīti sunt, fuērunt, <i>or</i> fuēre,	<i>They have been heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *had been heard.*

- S. 1. Audītus ēram, *or fuēram,*      *I had been heard.*  
 2. Audītus ēras, *or fuēras,*      *Thou hadst been heard.*  
 3. Audītus ērat, *or fuērat,*      *He had been heard.*  
 P. 1. Audīti erāmus, *or fuerāmus,*      *We had been heard.*  
 2. Audīti ērātis, *or fuerātis,*      *Ye had been heard.*  
 3. Audīti ērant, *or fuērant,*      *They had been heard.*

FUTURE, *shall, or will have been heard.*

- S. 1. Aud-iar,      *I shall, or will be heard.*  
 2. Aud-iēris, *or -ēre,*      *Thou shalt, or wilt be heard.*  
 3. Aud-iētur,      *He shall, or will be heard.*  
 P. 1. Aud-iēmur,      *We shall, or will be heard.*  
 2. Aud-iēmīni,      *Ye shall, or will be heard.*  
 3. Aud-ientur,      *They shall, or will be heard.*

FUTURE PERFECT, *shall, or will have been heard.*

- S. 1. Audītus fuēro,      *I shall, or will have been heard.*  
 2. Audītus fuēris,      *Thou shalt, or wilt have been heard.*  
 3. Audītus fuērit,      *He shall, or will have been heard.*  
 P. 1. Audīti fuērimus,      *We shall, or will have been heard.*  
 2. Audīti fuēritis,      *Ye shall, or will have been heard.*  
 3. Audīti fuērint,      *They shall, or will have been heard.*

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Gemītus lachrymabilis ab imo audītur tumūlo.

Id oppidum muniebātur.

Hic ille sepultus est.

Voces audītæ sunt.

Preces homīnum piōrum a Deo audientur.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

He has been buried here.

A sad groan is heard from the lowest part of the mound

The prayers of pious men shall be heard by God.

This walled-town was fortified.

Voices have been heard.

## LESSON LII.

(Review Lesson LI.)

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may, or can be heard.*

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| S. 1. Aud-iar,         | <i>I may, or can be heard.</i>         |
| 2. Aud-iāris, or -āre, | <i>Thou mayest, or canst be heard.</i> |
| 3. Aud-iātur,          | <i>He may, or can be heard.</i>        |
| P. 1. Aud-iāmur,       | <i>We may, or can be heard.</i>        |
| 2. Aud-iāmīni,         | <i>Ye may, or can be heard.</i>        |
| 3. Aud-iantur,         | <i>They may, or can be heard.</i>      |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should be heard.*

- |                           |                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| S. 1. Aud-īrer,           | <i>I might, etc., be heard.</i>      |
| 2. Aud-īrēris, or -īrēre, | <i>Thou mightst, etc., be heard.</i> |
| 3. Aud-īrētur,            | <i>He might, etc., be heard.</i>     |
| P. 1. Aud-īrēmur,         | <i>We might, etc., be heard.</i>     |
| 2. Aud-īrēmīni,           | <i>Ye might, etc., be heard.</i>     |
| 3. Aud-īrentur,           | <i>They might, etc., be heard.</i>   |

PERFECT, *may have been heard.*

- |                               |                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| S. Audītus sim, or fuērim,    | <i>I may have been heard.</i>       |
| Audītus sis, or fuēris,       | <i>Thou mayest have been heard.</i> |
| Audītus sit, or fuērit,       | <i>He may have been heard.</i>      |
| P. Audīti sīmus, or fuerīmus, | <i>We may have been heard.</i>      |
| Audīti sītis, or fuerītis,    | <i>Ye may have been heard.</i>      |
| Audīti sint, or fuērīnt,      | <i>They may have been heard.</i>    |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have been heard.*

- |                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Audītus essem, or fuīssēm,    | <i>I might, etc., have been heard.</i> |
| Audītus esses, or fuīssēs,    | <i>Thou mightst have been heard.</i>   |
| Audītus esset, or fuīssēt,    | <i>He might have been heard.</i>       |
| Audīti essēmus, or fuīssēmus, | <i>We might have been heard.</i>       |
| Audīti essētis, or fuīssētis, | <i>Ye might have been heard.</i>       |
| Audīti essent, or fuīssēt,    | <i>They might have been heard.</i>     |

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Ille timuit ne opus impedirētur.

Illi timuērunt ne adītus impedirētur.

Justum est, ut sones puniantur.

Quum sepultus esset, cessābat omnis dolor.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

It is just that the guilty be punished.

He feared that the work might be hindered.

When he was buried, all grief ceased.

They feared that the approach might be hindered.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* words are the following derived — *impede?* — *just?* — *punish?* — *cease?*

## LESSON LIII.

(Review Lesson LII.)

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2. Aud-īre, or ītor,	<i>Be thou heard.</i>
3. Aud-ītor,	<i>Let him be heard.</i>
P. 2. Aud-imini,	<i>Be ye heard.</i>
3. Aud-iuntor,	<i>Let them be heard.</i>

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. Aud-īri,	<i>To be heard.</i>
PERF. Aud-ītus esse, or fuisse,	<i>To have been heard.</i>
FUT. Aud-ītum iri,	<i>To be about to be heard.</i>

## PARTICIPLES

PERF. Auditus, -a, -um, *Heard, having been heard*  
 FUT. Aud-iendus, -a, -um, *To be heard.*

## SYNOPSIS OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>part.</i>
PRES.	Audior.	Audiar.	Audire.	Audiri.	
IMP.	Audiēbar.	Audirer.			
PERF.	Auditus sum.	Auditus sim.		Esse or fuisse auditus.	Audi- tus.
PLUP.	Auditus eram.	Auditus es-			
FUT.	Audiar.	sem		Auditum iri.	Audi- endus.
F. P.	Auditus fuēro.				

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Permīsit notas audiri et reddi voces.  
 Fabius circumventus interficitur.  
 Homo ante diem tertium ne sepelitor.  
 Genērum arcessiri jussit.  
 Sopitos suscitat ignes.  
 Incipit audiri fragor.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Fabius having been surrounded is slain.  
 The crashing begins to be heard.  
 He permitted real voices to be heard and returned.  
 Let not a man be buried before the third day.  
 He kindles the smothered fires.  
 He ordered his son-in-law to be called.

QUESTION. What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this Exercise?

## LESSON LIY.

1. Give the Sign for each Tense in all the Moods.
2. Name the roots in *both voices*, and the Tenses formed from each.
3. Give a Synopsis of both voices, and write *tables* of them on the *black-board*.

## LESSON LV.

(Review the Synopsis of 4th Conjugation.)

## DEPONENT AND COMMON VERBS.

*Deponent verbs* are those which, under a *passive form*, have an *active* signification; as : *loquor*, I speak.

*Common verbs* are those which, under a *passive form*, have an *active* or *passive* signification ; as : *criminator*, I accuse, or am accused.

They are conjugated and inflected like the *passive voice* of the conjugations to which they belong ; except that they have also the *participles*, *gerunds*, *supines*, and *future infinitive* of the active voice.

NOTE. In the following exercise the pupil should refer to the *passive voice* of the conjugation he meets with, in order to parse *deponent verbs* understandingly.



## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Testātur hęc fabūla propositum meum.  
 Ubi cœpit pauper divitem imitāri peccat.  
 Agrum hunc mercātus sum.  
 Ille jam fatētur se esse hostem.  
 Laudem merītus esse videbātur.  
 Rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.  
 Consēquar jam te, mea mater.  
 Dionysius classem opperiebātur.  
 Tempestas cooritur.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

I have purchased this field.  
 This fable proves my proposition.  
 He glides along the tops of the waves with his light wheels.  
 When a poor man begins to imitate the rich, he errs.  
 Now I will follow thee, O my mother.  
 He now confesses himself to be an enemy.  
 Dionysius awaited the fleet.  
 He seemed to have merited praise.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* are the following words derived?  
 —*pauper*?—*merit*?—*imitate*?—*proposition*?—*testator*?—*tempest*?

## LESSON LVI.

(Review Lesson LV.)

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

*Irregular verbs* are those in which some of the *secondary parts* are not formed from the primary, according to the *rules for regular verbs*.

The irregular verbs are six; viz: *sum*, *eo*, *queo*, *volo*, *fero*, and *fio*. Their compounds are also irregular.

REM. *Sum* has already been inflected. *Prosum*, to do good inserts *d* where the simple verb begins with *e*.

Prosum,            prodesse,            profui, *To do good.*

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### PRESENT TENSE.

*Sing.* Prosum,            prodes,            prodest;  
*Plur.* Prosumus        prodestis,        prosunt.

#### IMPERFECT.

*Sing.* Prod-eram,        prod-eras,        prod-erat;  
*Plur.* Prod-eramus,    prod-eratis,     prod-erant.

#### PERFECT.

*Sing.* Profu-i,            profu-isti,        profu-it;  
*Plur.* Profu-imus,     profu-istis,      profu-erunt, or ere

#### PLUPERFECT.

*Sing.* Profu-eram,        profu-eras,        profu-erat;  
*Plur.* Profu-eramus,    profu-eratis,     profu-erant.

#### FUTURE.

*Sing.* Prod-ero,        prod-eris,        prod-erit;  
*Plur.* Prod-erimus,    prod-eritis,      prod-erunt.

#### F. PERFECT.

*Sing.* Profu-ero,        profu-eris,        profu-erit;  
*Plur.* Profu-erimus,    profu-eritis,      profu-erunt.

### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

#### PRESENT.

*Sing.* Pro-sim,            pro-sis,            pro-sit,  
*Plur.* Pro-simus,        pro-sitis,          pro-sint.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i>	Prod-essen,	prod-esses,	prod-esset;
<i>Plur.</i>	Prod-essēmus,	prod-essētis,	prod-essent.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i>	Profu-ërim,	profu-ëris,	profu-ërit ;
<i>Plur.</i>	Profu-erīmus,	profu-erītis,	profu-ërint.

## PLUPERFECT,

<i>Sing.</i>	Profu-issem,	profu-isses,	profu-isset ;
<i>Plur.</i>	Profu-issēmus,	profu-issētis,	profu-issent.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i>	2. Prod-es, <i>or</i> prod-esto,	<i>Plur.</i>	Prod-este, <i>or</i> prod-estōte.
	3. Prod-esto,		Pro-sunto.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Prod-esse.	FUT.	Esse pro-futūrus, -a, -um.
PERF.	Pro-fuisse.	F. P.	Fuisse pro-futūrus, -a, -um.

## PARTICIPLE.

FUT. Pro-futūrus, -a, -um.

2. POSSUM, posse, potui. *I can, I am able.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Possum,	potes,	potest ;
<i>Plur.</i>	Possūmus,	potestis,	possunt.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i>	Pot-ëram,	pot-ëras,	pot-ërat ;
<i>Plur.</i>	Pot-ërāmus,	pot-ërātis,	pot-ërant.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Potu-i,	potu-isti,	potu-it;
<i>Plur.</i> Potu-īmus,	potu-istis,	potu-ērunt, <i>or</i> -ēre.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Potu-eram,	potu-eras,	potu-erat;
<i>Plur.</i> Potu-erāmus,	potu-erātis,	potu-erant.

## FUTURE.

<i>Sing.</i> Pot-ero,	pot-eris,	pot-erit;
<i>Plur.</i> Pot-erīmus,	pot-eritis,	pot-erunt.

## F. PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Potu-ero,	potu-eris,	potu-erit;
<i>Plur.</i> Potu-erīmus,	potu-eritis,	potu-erint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Pos-sim,	pos-sis,	pos-sit;
<i>Plur.</i> Pos-sīmus,	pos-sītis,	pos-sint.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Pos-sem,	pos-ses,	pos-set;
<i>Plur.</i> Pos-sēmus,	pos-sētis,	pos-sent.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Potu-erim,	potu-eris,	potu-erit;
<i>Plur.</i> Potu-erīmus,	potu-eritis,	potu-erint.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Potu-issem,	potu-isses,	potu-isset;
<i>Plur.</i> Potu-issēmus,	potu-issētis,	potu-issent.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

**PRES.** Posse. **PERF.** Potuisse. *The rest not used.*

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Jam me assēqui non potes.  
 Bibūlus vim morbi sustinēre non potuit.  
 Possunt, quia posse videntur.  
 Cognitio juris multum prodērit.  
 Auxilium dāri nulla ratiōne potērat.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

They are able, because they seem to be able.  
 Now you are not able to reach me.  
 Aid could be given in no manner.  
 Bibulus was not able to sustain the force of disease.  
 The knowledge of right shall profit much.

## LESSON LVII.

(Review Lesson LVI.)

3. *Eo, ire, ivi, itum. To go.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing. Eo,</i>	<i>is,</i>	<i>it;</i>
<i>Plur. Imus,</i>	<i>itis,</i>	<i>eunt.</i>

IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing. Ibam,</i>	<i>ibas,</i>	<i>ibat;</i>
<i>Plur. Ibāmus,</i>	<i>ibātis,</i>	<i>ibant</i>



## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Ivi,	ivisti,	ivit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Ivimus,	ivistis,	ivērunt, or ivēre

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Ivēram,	ivēras,	ivērat ;
<i>Plur.</i> Iverāmus,	iverātis,	ivērant.

## FUTURE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ibo,	ibis,	ibit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Ibimus,	ibitis,	ibunt.

## F. PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Ivēro,	ivēris,	ivērit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Iverimus,	iveritis	ivērint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Eam,	eas,	eat ;
<i>Plur.</i> Eāmus,	eātis,	eant.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Irem,	ires,	iret ;
<i>Plur.</i> Irēmus,	irētis,	irent.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Ivērim,	ivēris,	ivērit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Iverimus,	iveritis,	ivērint.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Ivissē,	ivisses,	ivisset ;
<i>Plur.</i> Ivissēmus,	ivissētis,	ivissent.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.**Plur.*

2. I, or ito.

2. Ite, or itōte.

3. Ito ;

3. Eunto.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. Ire.	FUT. Esse itūrus, -a, -um.
PERF. Ivisse.	F. P. Fuisse itūrus, -a, -um.

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* Iens, *Gen.* euntis. *Fut.* Itūrus, -a, -um.

## GERUNDS.

Eundum.

Eundi, etc.

## SUPINES.

1. Itum.

2. Itu.

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Et jam Argīva phalanx ad naves ibant.

Sed invitātus ad tuos ivisse videāris.

Equites ab eo missi flumen transeunt.

Cæsar in provinciam suam ivērat.

Cum pedes iret in hostem.

Sed non est itūrus. Abi deambulātum.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

When the foot soldiery went against the enemy.

But thou mayest seem to have gone, invited to thine own.

Cæsar had gone into his own province.

And now the Grecian phalanx went to the ships.

The horsemen being sent by him cross the river.

But he is not about to go. Go out to walk.

**QUESTION.** What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this exercise?

## LESSON LVIII.

(Review Lesson LVII.)

4. Volo, velle, volui, *To will, to be willing.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*Sing.* Volo, vis, vult;  
*Plur.* Volūmus, vultis, volunt.

## IMPERFECT.

*Sing.* Vol-ēbam, vol-ēbas, vol-ēbat;  
*Plur.* Vol-ēbāmus, vol-ēbātis, vol-ēbant.

## PERFECT.

*Sing.* Volu-i, volu-isti, volu-it;  
*Plur.* Volu-īmus, volu-istis, volu-ērunt, *or* ēre.

## PLUPERFECT.

*Sing.* Volu-ēram, volu-ēras, volu-ērat;  
*Plur.* Volu-erāmus, volu-erātis, volu-erant.

## FUTURE.

*Sing.* Vol-am, vol-es, vol-et;  
*Plur.* Vol-ēmus, vol-ētis, vol-ent.

## F. PERFECT.

*Sing.* Volu-ēro, volu-ēris, volu-ērit;  
*Plur.* Volu-erīmus, volu-erītis, volu-erint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*Sing.* Velim, velis, velit;  
*Plur.* Velīmus, velītis, velint.



## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Vellem,	velles,	vellet ;
<i>Plur.</i> Vellēmus,	vellētis,	vellent.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Volu-ērim,	volu-ēris,	volu-ērit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Volu-erīmus,	volu-erītis,	volu-ērint.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Volu-issem,	volu-isses,	volu-isset ;
<i>Plur.</i> Volu-issēmus,	volu-issētis,	volu-issent.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Velle. *Perf.* Voluisse.

## PARTICIPLE.

*Pres.* Volens.

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Si quid de his rebus dicere vellet.

Quod vult habet, qui velle, quod satis est, potest.

Satis est beātus, qui potest, cum vult, mori.

Volēbam ad te Mariōnem remittere.

Hæc ad te scribere volui.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

I wished to send Mario to thee.

He has what he wishes, who is able to wish what is sufficient.

I desired to write these things to thee.

• If he wished to say anything concerning these things. He is sufficiently happy, who is able to die when he wishes.

QUESTION. What *English* words are formed from the *Latin* words in this Exercise ?

## LESSON LIX.

(Review Lesson LVIII.)

5. Nolo, nolle, nolui. *To be unwilling.* (From non volo

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Nolo,	non-vis,	non-vult ;
<i>Plur.</i> Nolūmus,	non-vultis,	nolunt.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Nol-ēbam,	nol-ēbas,	nol-ēbat ;
<i>Plur.</i> Nol-ēbāmus,	nol-ēbātis,	nol-ēbant.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Nolu-i,	nolu-isti,	nolu-it ;
<i>Plur.</i> Nolu-īmus,	nolu-istis,	nolu-ērunt, or -ēre

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Nolu-eram,	nolu-eras,	nolu-erat ;
<i>Plur.</i> Nolu-erāmus,	nolu-erātis,	nolu-erant.

## FUTURE.

<i>Sing.</i> Nol-am,	nol-es,	nol-et ;
<i>Plur.</i> Nol-ēmus,	nol-ētis,	nol-ent.

## F. PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Nolu-ero,	nolu-eris,	nolu-erit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Nolu-erīmus,	nolu-eritis,	nolu-erint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Nolim,	nolis,	nolit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Nolīmus,	nolitis,	nolint.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Nollem,	nolles,	nollet ;
<i>Plur.</i> Nollēmus,	nollētis,	nollent.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Nolu-ërim,	nolu-ëris,	nolu-ërit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Nolu-erīmus,	nolu-erītis,	nolu-ërint.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Nolu-issem,	nolu-isses,	nolu-isset ;
<i>Plur.</i> Nolu-issēmus,	nolu-issētis,	nolu-issent.

## IMPERATIVE.

## INFINITIVE.

## PARTICIPLE.

<i>S.</i> Noli, <i>or</i> nolito.	<i>Pres.</i> Nolle.	<i>Pres.</i> Nolens.
<i>P.</i> Nolite, <i>or</i> nolitōte.	<i>Perf.</i> Noluisse.	<i>The rest wanting.</i>

6. Malo, malle, malui. *To be more willing.* (Magis et volo.)

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Malo,	mavis,	mavult ;
<i>Plur.</i> Malūmus,	māvultis,	malunt.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Mal-ēbam,	mal-ēbas,	mal-ēbat ;
<i>Plur.</i> Mal-ēbāmus,	mal-ēbātis,	mal-ēbant.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Malu-i,	malu-isti,	malu-it ;
<i>Plur.</i> Malu-īmus,	malu-istis,	malu-ērunt, <i>or</i> -ēre.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Malu-ëram,	malu-ëras,	malu-ërat ;
<i>Plur.</i> Malu-erāmus,	malu-erātis,	malu-ërant.

## FUTURE.

<i>Sing.</i> Mal-am,	mal-es,	mal-et ;
<i>Plur.</i> Mal-ēmus,	mal-ētis,	mal-ent.

## F. PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Malu-ĕro,	malu-ĕris,	malu-ĕrit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Malu-erĭmus,	malu-erĭtis,	malu-ĕrint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Malim,	malis,	malit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Malĭmus,	malĭtis,	malint.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Mallem,	malles,	mallet :
<i>Plur.</i> Mallemus,	mallētis,	mallent.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Malu-ĕrim,	malu-ĕris,	malu-ĕrit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Malu-erĭmus,	malu-erĭtis,	malu-ĕrint.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Malu-isse,	malu-isses,	malu-isset ;
<i>Plur.</i> Malu-issēmus,	malu-issētis,	malu-issent.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. Malle.	PERF. Maluisse.	<i>The rest not used.</i>
--------------	-----------------	---------------------------

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Rex esse nolim, ut esse crudĕlis velim.

Id cætĕri facĕre nolĕbant.

Si ego illam nolo vendĕre, coges me ?

Noli putāre, me istud maluisse.

Malim mori, quam vivĕre malĕ.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Be unwilling to think me to have preferred that.

The others were unwilling to do it.

I would rather wish to die, than to live wickedly.

If I am unwilling to sell her, will you compel me?

I would be unwilling to be king, as I might wish to be cruel.

QUESTION. What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this exercise?

## LESSON LX.

(Review Lesson LIX.)

7. Fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lĕtum. *To carry, to bring, or suffer*

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fero,	fers,	fert ;
<i>Plur.</i> Ferĭmus,	fertis,	ferunt.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Fer-ĕbam,	fer-ĕbas,	fer-ĕbat ;
<i>Plur.</i> Fer-ĕbĕmus,	fer-ĕbĕtis,	fer-ĕbant.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Tŭl-i,	tul-isti,	tulit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Tul-ĭmus,	tul-istis,	tul-ĕrunt, or -ĕre.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Tul-eram,	tul-eras,	tul-erat ;
<i>Plur.</i> Tul-erāmus,	tul-erātis,	tul-erant.

## FUTURE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fer-am,	fer-es,	fer-et ;
<i>Plur.</i> Fer-ēmus,	fer-ētis,	fer-ent.

## F. PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Tul-ero,	tul-eris,	tul-erit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Tul-erīmus,	tul-erītis,	tul-erint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fer-am,	fer-as,	fer-at ;
<i>Plur.</i> Fer-āmus,	fer-ātis,	fer-ant.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Ferrem,	fer-res,	fer-ret ;
<i>Plur.</i> Fer-rēmus,	fer-rētis,	fer-rent.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Tul-erim,	tul-eris,	tul-erit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Tul-erīmus,	tul-erītis,	tul-erint.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Tul-issem,	tul-isses,	tul-isset ;
<i>Plur.</i> Tul-issēmus,	tul-issētis,	tul-issent.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.* Fer, or ferto, ferto ; *Plur.* Ferte, or fertōte, ferunto

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. Ferre.	FUT. Esse latūrus, -a, -um.
PERF. Tulisse.	F. P. Fuisse latūrus, -a, -um.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
PRES. Fērens.	N. Ferendum.	1. Lātum.
FUT. Latūrus, -a, -um.	G. Ferendi, &c.	2. Lātu.

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Contumeliam nec ingenuus fert, nec fortis facit.

Ultero obtulērat se ignōtum.

Incerti quò fata ferant, ingrediuntur.

Timeo Danaos et dona ferentes.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

They proceed, uncertain whither the fates may bear them.

Of his own accord, he offered himself unknown (*to them.*)

I fear the Greeks even bearing gifts.

An ingenuous man does not bear contumely, nor does a brave man create it.

QUESTION. What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this Exercise?

## LESSON LXI.

(Review Lesson LX.)

## PASSIVE VOICE.

7. Fēror, ferri, lātus, *To be brought*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fēror,	ferris, <i>or</i> ferre,	fertur;
<i>Plur.</i> Ferimur,	ferimini,	feruntur.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Ferēbar,	ferēbāris, <i>or</i> ferēbāre,	ferēbātur ;
<i>Plur.</i> Ferēbāmur,	ferebāmīni,	ferebantur.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Latus sum, <i>or</i> fui,	latus es, <i>or</i> fuisti, etc.
<i>Plur.</i> Lati sūmus <i>or</i> fuīmus,	lati estis, <i>or</i> fuistis, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Latus eram, <i>or</i> fuēram,	latus eras, <i>or</i> fuēras, etc.
<i>Plur.</i> Lati erāmus, <i>or</i> fuerāmus,	lati erātis, <i>or</i> fuerātis, etc.

## FUTURE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ferar,	ferēris, <i>or</i> ferēre,	ferētur ;
<i>Plur.</i> Ferēmur,	feremīni,	ferentur.

## F. PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Latus fuēro,	latus fuēris,	latus fuērit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Lati fuerīmus,	lati fuerītis,	lati fuērint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ferar,	fer-āris, <i>or</i> fer-āre,	ferātur ;
<i>Plur.</i> Fer-āmur,	fer-āmīni,	fer-antur.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Ferrer,	ferrēris, <i>or</i> ferrēre,	ferrētur ;
<i>Plur.</i> Ferrēmur,	ferremīni,	ferrentur.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Latus sim, <i>or</i> fuērim,	latus sis, <i>or</i> fuēris, etc.
<i>Plur.</i> Lati sīmus, <i>or</i> fuerīmus,	lati sītis, <i>or</i> fuerītis, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Latus essem, <i>or</i> fuissem,	latus esses, <i>or</i> fuisses,
<i>Plur.</i> Lati essēmus, <i>or</i> fuissēmus,	lati essētis, <i>or</i> fuissētis.



## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.* Ferre, or fertor, fertor; *Plur.* Ferimīni, feruntor.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

## PARTICIPLES.

*PRES.* Ferri.

*PERF.* Latus, -a, -um.

*PERF.* Esse, or fuisse latus, -a, -um. *FUT.* Ferendus, -a, -um.

*FUT.* Latum iri.

*REM.* In like manner are conjugated the compounds of *fēro*; as :  
*affēro*, *afferre*, *attūli*, *allatum*; *offēro*, *offerre*, *obtuli*, *oblatum*;  
*perfēro*, *perferre*, *pertūli*, *perlatum*.

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Fascem virgulārum afferri jubet.

Simonides primus artem memoriæ protulisse fertur.

Quondam defuncti noctu efferebantur.

Partem aliquam, venti, referātis ad meas aures.

Si me restitisse dicam, non sim ferendus.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Simonides is said first to have brought out the art  
of memory.

O winds! bear back some part to my ears.

He ordered a bundle of twigs to be brought.

If I should say that I resisted, I ought not to be tolerated.

Formerly the dead were carried out in the night.

*QUESTIONS.* From what Latin words are the following derived?  
—art? —part? —ear? —resist? —refer? —memory?

## LESSON LXII.

(Review Lesson LXI.)

8. Fio, fiēri, factus. *To be made, or done, to become*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fīo,	fi,	fit ;
<i>Plur.</i> Fimus,	fitis,	fiunt.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Fiēbam,	fiēbas,	fiēbat ;
<i>Plur.</i> Fiēbāmus,	fiēbātis,	fiēbant.

## PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Factus sum, <i>or</i> fui,	factus es, <i>or</i> fuisti, etc.
<i>Plur.</i> Facti sūmus, <i>or</i> fuīmus,	facti estis, <i>or</i> fuistis, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Factus ēram, <i>or</i> fuēram,	factus ēras, <i>or</i> fuēras ;
<i>Plur.</i> Facti erāmus, <i>or</i> fuerāmus,	facti erātis, <i>or</i> fuerātis

## FUTURE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fiam,	fies,	fiet ;
<i>Plur.</i> Fiēmus,	fiētis,	fient.

## F. PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Factus fuēro,	factus fuēris, etc.
<i>Plur.</i> Facti fuerīmus,	facti fuerītis, &c.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fiam,	fias,	fiat ;
<i>Plur.</i> Fiāmus,	fiātis,	fiant.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i> Fiērem,	fiēres,	fiēret ;
<i>Plur.</i> Fierēmus,	fierētis,	fiērent.

## PERFECT.

*Sing.* Factus sim, or fuërim, factus sis, or fuëris, etc.

*Plur.* Facti sîmus, or fuerîmus, facti sîtis, or fuerîtis, etc.

## PLUPERFECT,

Factus essem, or fuisset, factus esses, or fuisses, etc.

Facti essêmus, or fuissêmus, facti essêtis, or fuissêtis, etc.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.* 2. Fi, or fito ;  
3. Fito.

*Plur.* 2. Fite, or fitôte.  
3. Fiuunto.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. Fiëri.

PERF. Esse, or fuisse factus, -a, -um.

FUT. Factum iri.

## PARTICIPLES.

PERF. Factus, -a, -um.

FUT. Faciendus, -a, -um.

## SUPINE.

2. Factu.

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

*Defective Verbs* are those which are not used in some of their parts.

These three, *ôdi*, *cæpi*, and *memîni*, are used only in the perfect, and tenses derived from it.

Besides these three, the following occur most frequently : *Aio*, " I say."—*Inquam*, " I say."—*Forem*, " I should be."—*Ave*, and *salve*, " hail."

Some verbs derive the *preterit* tenses and *future perfect* from the passive form, viz : *soleo*, *solëre*, *solitus sum* ; *audeo*, *audëre*, *ausus sum* ; *gaudeo*, *gaudëre*, *gavîsus sum* ; *fiô*, *fiëri*, *factus sum*.

*Ausim* is used instead of *ausërim*, from *audeo* ; and *faxim* for *fecërim*, from *facio*.

*Impersonal Verbs* are those which are used only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject or nominative.

These verbs, when translated literally into English, have before them the neuter pronoun *it*; as : *delectat*, "it delights;" *decet*, "it becomes;" *contingit*, "it happens."

The *ten* following are in most common use : *decet*, *libet*, *licet*, *misēret*, *oportet*, *piget*, *pœnitet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *liquet*.

REM. Most Latin verbs in the passive voice may be used impersonally ; as : *pugnātur*, "it is fought," etc.

## EXERCISE.

### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Cùm litēras ad senātum deferri placēret.

Mulier solēbat ancillas suas excitāre.

Deteriōre condiōne esse cœpērunt.

De grege non ausim quicquam deponēre

Et hæc olim memīnisse juvābit.

### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

A woman was accustomed to arouse her maids.

I would not dare to take anything from the flock.

And hereafter it will delight (us) to remember these things.

They began to be in a worse condition.

When it might please that the letters should be carried to the senate.

QUESTIONS. From what *Latin* words are the following derived ?  
—*senate*?—*defer*?—*please*?—*excite*?—*condition*?

## PART II.—SYNTAX.

### LESSON LXIII.

(Review Lesson LXII.)

**SYNTAX** is that part of Grammar which treats of the proper arrangement and connection of words in a sentence.

#### GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

(1. In every sentence there must be a *verb* in the indicative, subjunctive, imperative, or infinitive mood, and a *subject* expressed or understood.)

(2. Every *adjective*, *adjective pronoun*, or *participle* must have a *substantive* expressed or understood, with which it agrees.)

(3. Every *relative* must have an *antecedent* or word to which it refers, and with which it agrees.)

(4. Every *nominative* has its own *verb* expressed or understood, of which it is the subject, or is placed after the verb, or in apposition.)

(5. Every *verb* in the *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *imperative mood*, has its own *nominative* expressed or understood.)

(6. Every *oblique case* is governed by some word expressed or understood, in the sentence of which it forms a part, or is placed under the "construction of circumstances.")

#### PARTS OF SYNTAX.

The parts of Syntax are commonly reckoned two, *Concord* or agreement, and *Government*.

*Concord* is the agreement of one word with another, in *gender*, *number*, *case* or *person*.

*Government* is that power which one word has over another in determining its *mood*, *tense*, or *case*.

## RULES OF SYNTAX.

RULE I. Substantives denoting the same person or thing agree in case ; as :

*Cicero orātor,*                      Cicero the orator.

( REM. 1. Substantives thus used are said to be in *apposition*.)

( REM. 2. Nouns in apposition are often connected in English by such particles as *as, being, for, etc.*; as: *Pater misit me comitem.*)

RULE II. An adjective agrees with its substantive in *gender, number, and case*; as :

*Bonus vir,* a good man.    *Bona puella,* a good girl.

(REM. This rule applies to all *adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles*. "Substantive," in this rule, includes personal and relative pronouns.)

Obs 1. The *substantive* is often *omitted*, and the adjective, assuming its gender, number, and case, is used as a substantive.

Obs. 2. These adjectives, *primus, medius, imus, summus*, etc. usually signify *the first part, middle part, lowest part, etc.*, of any thing ; as : *media nox, the middle of the night.*

Obs. 3. Adjectives are sometimes used as adverbs ; as : *prior venit*, "he came first" of the two.

RULE III. The relative *qui, quæ, quod*, agrees with its antecedent, in *gender, number and person*; as :

*Ego qui,* or *quæ scribo,*            I who write.

Obs. 1. The relative is sometimes attracted into the case of the antecedent: *quibus quisque poterat elatis*, for (iis) *quæ quisque*, etc.

Obs. 2. The antecedent is sometimes attracted into the case of the relative ; as : *Urbem quam statuo vestra est*, for *URBS quam statuo*, etc.

RULE IV. A verb agrees with its *nominative*, in number and person ; as :

*Ego lego,* I read.            *Vos scribitis,* Ye write.

( REM. 1. The nominative to a verb may be either a noun, a pronoun, an adjective used as a noun, the infinitive, a gerund, or a part of a sentence. *Ego, tu, nos,* and *vos*, are generally omitted.)

**REM. 2.** The nominative often is found with the infinitive, in which case the verb is called the *historical* infinitive.)

**Obs. 1.** Two or more substantives *singular* taken together, have a verb in the *plural*; taken separately, the verb is singular.

**Obs. 2.** A *collective* noun expressing many as *one whole*, has a verb in the *singular*; expressing many as *individuals*, it has a verb in the *plural*; as :

1. *Senatus venit*, the Senate came. 2. *Turba ruunt*, the crowd rush.

## EXERCISE.

### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Consul ex mediâ morte, reservâtus est.

Carthâgo atque Corinthus, opulentissimæ urbes, ever-sæ sunt.

Omnes boni semper beâti sunt.

Multitûdo sunt sine ducibus.

Litêras expecto, quas scripsisti.

Urbem quam statuo vestra est.

### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Carthage and Corinth, very opulent cities, were destroyed.

I expect the letters which you wrote.

The Consul was preserved from the midst of death.

The multitude are without leaders.

The city which I build is yours.

All good (*men*) are always happy.

**QUESTIONS.** From what *Latin* are the following *English* words derived?—*multitude*?—*reserve*?—*opulent*?—*expect*?—*letter*?

## LESSON LXIV.

(Review Lesson LXIII.)

**RULE V.** Any verb may have the same case after it as before it, when both words refer to the same thing ; as :

*Ego sum discipŭlus,* I am a scholar.

**OBS.** The accusative or dative before the infinitive under this rule, requires the same case after it in the predicate ; as :

*Novimus te esse virum,* We know that you are a man.  
*Mihi negligenti non esse licet.* I am not allowed to be negligent.

**RULE VI.** One substantive governs another in the genitive, where the latter substantive limits the signification of the former ; as :

*Lux natŭræ,* The light of nature.

**(REM.** This rule applies to *substantives, personal pronouns, and adjective pronouns.*

**OBS.** The dative is often used instead of genitives, as ;

*Fratri ædes,* The house of my brother,

**RULE VII.** A substantive added to another to express a property or quality belonging to it, is put in the genitive or ablative ; as :

*Vir prudentiâ,* or *prudentiæ,* A man of prudence

**RULE VIII.** An adjective in the neuter gender without a substantive governs the genitive ; as :

*Multum pecuniæ,* much money.



**RULE IX.** Verbal adjectives, or such as imply an operation of the mind, govern the genitive; as,

*Avīdus gloriæ,* desirous of glory.

**OBS. 1** Participles in *ns.* and *rus* come under this construction; as: *amans, cupiens, expertus, inexpertus,* etc.

**OBS. 2.** Some adjectives take the infinitive; as: *Certus ire.*

### EXERCISE.

#### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Erit inter horum laudes aliquid loci.

Castor et Pollux erant fratres.

Semper fragilitatis humanæ sis memor.

Leōnum animi index cauda est.

Catilīna erat monstrum nulla virtūte.

Cæsar erat vir consilii magni.

#### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Castor and Pollux were brothers.

The tail is the index of the spirit of lions.

There will be some place among the praises of these.

Cæsar was a man of great wisdom.

Catiline was a monster of no virtue.

May you always be mindful of human frailty.

**QUESTIONS** From what *Latin* words are the following derived?  
—*index*?—*counsel*?—*virtue*?—*human*?—*monster*?

### LESSON LXV.

(Review Lesson LXIV.)

**RULE X.** *Partitives* and words placed *partitively, comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives,* and some *numerals* govern the *genitive plural*; as:

*Quis nostrūm?* which of us?

*Una musārum,* one of the muses.

REM. 1. A *partitive* is a word which signifies a part of any number of persons or things.

REM. 2. A word placed *partitively* does not signify a part, but distinguishes a part from the whole; as : *expediti militum*.

Obs. Partitives are such words as : *ullus, nullus, alter, tot*; words used *partitively* as in the following sentences :

*Superi deorum, nemo nostrum, sancte deorum.*

RULE XI. Adjectives of plenty or want govern the genitive or ablative; as :

*Plenus iræ, or irâ,* Full of anger.

RULE XII. *Sum* governs the genitive of a person or thing to which its subject belongs as a possession, property, or duty; as :

*Est regis,* It belongs to the king.

*Homînis est errâre,* It is the characteristic of man to err.

RULE XIII. *Misereor, miserescor, and satâgo,* govern the genitive.

*Miserêre civium tuôrum,* Pity your countrymen.

RULE XIV. *Recordor, memîni, reminiscor, and obliviscor,* govern the genitive or accusative; as :

*Recordor lectiônis, or lectiônem,* I remember the lesson.

*Obliviscor injuriæ, or injuriam,* I forget an injury.

## EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Erat Italia tunc plena Græcârûm artium.

Illa prædicam quæ sunt consûlis.

Me liceat casum miserêri amîci.

Gallôrum fortissîmi sunt Belgæ.

Bonôrum est injuriârûm oblivisci.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The Belgians are the bravest of the Gauls.

Italy was then full of Grecian arts.

May it be lawful for me to pity the calamity of a friend.

I will declare those things which belong to the consul.

It is the characteristic of the good to forget injuries.

## LESSON LXVI.

(Review Lesson LXV.)

**RULE XV.** Substantives frequently govern the dative of their object; as:

*Hostis virtutibus,*      An enemy to virtue.

**Obs.** The dative of the possessor is governed by substantives denoting the thing possessed; as:

*Ei venit in mentem,*      It came into his mind.  
*Cui corpus porrigitur,*      Whose body is extended.

**RULE XVI.** Adjectives signifying profit or disprofit, likeness or unlikeness, govern the dative; as:

*Utilis bello,*      Useful for war.  
*Similis patri,*      Like his father.

**RULE XVII.** All verbs govern the dative of the object or end, to which the action expressed by them is directed; as,

*Finis venit imperio.*      An end has come to the empire.

**REM.** Under this *general* rule may be included the following *Special Rules*.

RULE I. *Sum* and its compounds govern the dative (except *possum*;) as :

*Præfuit exercitui,* He commanded the army.

RULE II. The verb *Est*, signifying *to be*, or *to belong to*, governs the dative of the possessor ; as :

*Est mihi pater,* { 1. A father is to me, i. e.  
2. I have a father.

RULE III. Verbs compounded of *satis*, *bene*, and *male*, govern the dative ; as :

*Legibus satisfācit,* He satisfied the laws.

RULE IV. Many verbs compounded with these ten prepositions, *ad*, *ante*, *con*,—*in*, *inter*, *ob*,—*post*, *præ*, *sub*, and *super*, govern the dative.

RULE V. Verbs govern the dative, which signify to profit or hurt ; to favor or assist, and the contrary ; to command and obey ; to serve and resist ; to threaten and to be angry ; to trust.

## EXERCISE.

### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Vir bonus semper patriæ decus est.

Ira insaniam est simillima.

Cæsar præfuit toti provinciæ.

Sunt nobis mitia poma.

Maledixit amico suo sine causâ.

Maximum periculum consuli impendet.

Mors nulli ætati parcit.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

He reproached his friend without cause.

A good man is always an honor to his country.

Anger is very similar to insanity.

We have ripe apples. (*There are to us, etc.*)

The greatest danger overhangs the consul.

Cæsar commanded the whole province.

Death spares no age.

QUESTION. What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this Exercise?

## LESSON LXVII.

(Review Lesson LXVI.)

RULE XVIII. An impersonal verb governs the dative; as :

*Expedit reipublicæ,* It is profitable for the State.

Exc. I. *Refert* and *intērest* govern the genitive; as :

*Intērest omnium,* It is the interest of all.

But *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra,* are put in the accusative plural neuter; as :

*Non mea refert,* It does not concern me.

Exc. II. These five, *misēret, pænitet, pudet, tædet,* and *piget,* govern the accusative of the immediate, with the genitive of the remote object; as :

*Misēret me tui,* I pity you.

Exc. III. *Decet, delectat, juvat, and oportet,* govern the accusative with the infinitive ; as :

*Delectat me studēre,* It delights me to study.

RULE XIX. The verbs *sum, do, habeo,* and some others, with the dative of the *object,* govern also the dative of the *end, or design;* as :

*Est mihi voluptāti,* { It is to me for a pleasure, i. e.,  
It is, or brings a pleasure to me.

Obs. To this rule is sometimes referred the forms of *naming,* so common in Latin ; as : *Cui cognomen Iulo additur.*

RULE XX. A transitive verb in the active voice governs the accusative ; as :

*Ama Deum,* Love God.

#### SPECIAL RULES.

RULE I. A transitive *deponent* verb governs the accusative ; as :

*Reverēre parentes,* Revere your parents.

RULE II. An intransitive verb may govern a noun of kindred signification in the accusative ; as :

*Pugnāre pugnam,* To fight a battle.

Obs. 1. Verbs commonly intransitive are sometimes used in a transitive sense, and govern the accusative ; as :

*Abhorere famam* To dread fame.

Obs. 2. Many accusatives are governed by *quod attinet ad,* or *secundum,* understood, meaning, *as to, in respect of.*

### EXERCISE.

#### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Camēli diu sitim tolērant.

Neque satis tribūnis constābat, quid agērent.

Bonus puer est honōri ejus parentibus.

Illa vidētur ire longam viam.

Non decet te rixāri.

Tædet me vitæ.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

A good boy is an honor to his parents.

It does not become you to quarrel.

It was not sufficiently evident to the tribunes, what they should do.

She seemed to go a long journey.

Camels endure thirst a long time.

(It wearies me) I am weary of life.

QUESTION. What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this Exercise?

## LESSON LXVIII.

(Review Lesson LXVII.)

RULE XXI. The interjections *O*, *heu*, and *proh*, are construed with the nominative, accusative, and vocative ; as :

*O formōse puer!*      O fair boy.

RULE XXII. *Opus* and *usus* signifying *need*, require the ablative ; as :

*Est opus pecuniā,*      There is need of money.

RULE XXIII. The adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *præditus*, *captus*, and *fretus* ; also the participles *natus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *editus*, and the like, denoting origin, govern the ablative ; as :

*Dignus honōre,*      Worthy of honor.  
*Fretus viribus,*      Trusting in his strength.

**RULE XXIV.** The comparative degree without a conjunction governs the ablative ; as :

*Dulcior melle,* Sweeter than honey.

**Obs.** *Magis* and *minus*, joined to the positive degree are equivalent to the comparative ; as : *O luce magis delecta.*

**RULE XXV.** Verbs of plenty and scarceness, for the most part, govern the ablative ; as :

*Abundat divitiis,* He abounds in riches.

*Caret omni culpá,* He has no fault.

### EXERCISE.

#### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

O fallācem homīnum spem!

O vir fortis atque amīcus!

Viris fortībus nunc opus est.

Germania rivis fluminibusque abundat.

Quid magis est durum auro, quid mollius aquá?

Nihil video in Sullá odio dignum.

#### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

O brave man and friend!

What is harder than gold, what softer than water?

Now there is need of brave men.

I see nothing in Sylla worthy of hatred.

O deceitful hope of men!

Germany abounds in brooks and rivers.

**QUESTION.** What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this exercise?



## LESSON LXIX.

(Review Lesson LXVIII.)

RULE XXVI. *Utor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor*, govern the ablative; as :

*Utitur fraude,* He uses deceit.

Obs. 1. To these we may add *gaudeo, nascor, pascor, epulor*. *Potior* governs the genitive; as: *potiri rerum* To get the chief command.

Obs. 2. *Potior, fungor, epulor*, and *pascor*, sometimes govern the accusative. *Depasco*, and *depascor* always have the accusative.

RULE XXVII. Verbs of *accusing, condemning, acquitting*, and *admonishing*, govern the accusative of a person with the genitive of a thing; as :

*Arguit me furti,* He accuses me of theft.

RULE XXVIII. Verbs of *valuing*, with the accusative, govern such genitive as, *magni, parvi, nihili*, etc. as :

*Æstimo te magni,* I value you much.

REM. These genitives are adjectives, and properly agree with *pretii, momenti*, or some such noun understood.

RULE XXIX. Verbs of *comparing, giving, declaring*, and *taking away*, govern the accusative and dative; as :

*Compāro Virgilium Homēro,* I compare Virgil to Homer.

*Eripuit me morti,* He rescued me from death.

Obs. Any verb may govern the accusative and dative when together with the *thing done*, we express also the remote object *to which* it is done.

RULE XXX. Verbs of *asking* and *teaching* govern two accusatives, the one of a person, and the other of a thing; as :

*Poscimus te pacem,* We beg peace of thee.

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Condemno me ipsum inertiae.  
 Nunquam divitias deos rogavi.  
 Brutus Tarquinio adēmit imperium.  
 Tuæ litēræ erunt magni.  
 De his rebus utere tuo iudicio.  
 Hoc munere functus est.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

I have never asked riches of the Gods.  
 Thy letters will be of great value.  
 I condemn myself for inactivity.  
 He performed this office.  
 Brutus took the command from Tarquinius.  
 Concerning these things use your judgment.

QUESTION. What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this Exercise?

## LESSON LXX.

(Review Lesson LXIX.)

RULE XXXI. Verbs of *loading*, *binding*, *clothing*, *depriving*, and their contraries, govern the accusative and ablative; as :

*Onērat naves auro,* He loads the ships with gold.

OBS. several verbs denoting *to fill* likewise govern the genitive; as: *Adolescentem suæ temeritatis implet.*

RULE XXXII. Verbs that govern two cases in the active voice, govern the latter of these in the passive ; as :

*Accūsor furti,* I am accused of theft.

*Doceor grammatīcam,* I am taught grammar.

RULE XXXIII. Passive verbs frequently govern the dative of the doer ; as :

*Vix audior ulli,* I am scarcely heard by any one.

*Nulla audīta mihi sorōrum,* None of your sisters has been heard of by me.

Obs. The passive participle in *-dus* has the agent or doer almost always in the dative ; and generally conveys the idea of obligation or necessity ; as :

*Adhibenda est nobis diligentia,* Diligence must be used by us.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF CIRCUMSTANCES.

REM. Words and phrases are by common usage *put in a particular case* in certain circumstances, without government or dependence on any words either expressed or understood. This is called the "*Construction of circumstances.*"

RULE XXXIV. *Respect wherein,* and the *part affected,* are expressed in the ablative ; as :

*Jure perītus,* Skilled in law.

*Pædibus æger,* Lame in his feet.

RULE XXXV. The *cause, manner, means,* and *instrument,* are put in the ablative ; as :

*Palleo metu,* I am pale with fear.

*Fecit suo more,* He did it in his own way.

#### EXERCISE.

LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

In Africâ elephanti capiuntur foveis.

Crocodilus pelle durissîma munītur.

Ille omnes belli artes edoctus erat.

Pax petenda est mihi.

Aras multīs donis onērant.  
 Puēri docentur grammaticam.  
 Neque cernitur ulli.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

He was taught all the arts of war.  
 In Africa, elephants are taken in pits.  
 They load the altars with many gifts.  
 Neither is he perceived by any one.  
 The crocodile is protected by a very hard skin.  
 Peace must be sought by me.  
 The boys are taught grammar.

QUESTIONS. What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this exercise?

## LESSON LXXI.

(Review Lesson LXX.)

RULE XXXVI. The name of the town denoting the place *where*, or *in which*, is put in the genitive; as:

*Vixit Romæ,*      He lived at Rome.

REM. But if the name of the town be of the *third declension*, or *plural number*, it is expressed in the ablative; as:

*Habitat Carthagine,*      He dwells at Carthage.  
*Studit Athenis,*      He studied at Athens.

RULE XXXVII. The name of a town denoting the place *whither*, or *to which*, is put in the accusative: as:

*Venit Romam,*      He came to Rome.

Obs. *At*, or *near* a place is expressed by *ad*, or *apud* with the accusative; as.

*Ad*, or *Apud Trojam,*      At or near Troy.

**XXXVIII.** The name of a town *whence*, or *from which*; or *by*, or *through which*, is put in the ablative; as:

*Discessit Corintho,* He departed from Corinth.

**RULE XXXIX.** *Domus* and *rus* are construed like names of towns; as:

*Manet domi,* He remains at home.

*Abiit rus,* He has gone to the country.

**Obs.** *Humi*, *militiæ*, and *belli*, are likewise construed in the genitive like names of towns.

## EXERCISE.

### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Ego domi ero.

Si enim es Romæ, me assēqui non potes.

Is negat filium esse rure (*or ruri.*)

Non commōvi me adhuc Thessalonīcā.

Infesto exercītu Romam venit.

Spartam redīre nolēbat.

### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

He denies that his son is in the country.

He came to Rome with a hostile army.

I shall be at home.

I have not as yet moved myself from Thessalonica.

He was unwilling to return to Sparta.

For if you remain at Rome, you will not be able to overtake me.

**QUESTION.** What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this Exercise?

## LESSON LXXII.

(Review Lesson LXXI.)

RULE XL. Time *when*, is put in the ablative ; as :

*Venit horá tertiá,* He came at three o'clock.

RULE XLI. Time *how long*, is put in the accusative or ablative ; as :

*Mansit paucos dies,* He staid a few days.

*Sex mensibus abfuit,* He was absent six months.

RULE XLII. *Measure* or *distance*, is put in the accusative, and sometimes in the ablative ; as :

*Murus est decem pedes altus,* The wall is ten feet high.

*Iter, or itinēre unius diēi,* One day's journey.

RULE XLIII. The measure of *excess* or *deficiency* is put in the ablative ; as :

*Sesquipēde longior,* Taller by a foot and a half.

*Novem pedibus minor,* Less by nine feet.

RULE XLIV. The *price* of a thing is put in the ablative ; as :

*Constītit talento,* It cost a talent.

*Vendīdit hic auro patriam,* This man sold his country  
for gold.

Exc. But *tanti, quanti, pluris, minōris*, are used in the genitive ; as :

*Quanti constītit,* How much cost it?

**RULE XLV.** Adverbs are joined to verbs, adjectives, participles, and other adverbs, to modify and limit their signification ; as :

<i>Bene scribit,</i>	He writes well.
<i>Fortiter pugnans,</i>	Fighting bravely.
<i>Egregiè fidelis</i>	Remarkably faithful.
<i>Satis bene,</i>	Well enough.

**Obs.** Two negatives, in Latin, are equivalent to an affirmative ; as : *nec non senserunt*, "nor did they not perceive ;" i. e. they did perceive. So, *nonnulli*, "not none ;" i. e. "some." *Nonnunquam*, "not never," i. e., sometimes, &c.

## EXERCISE.

### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Isocrätes oratiõnem viginti talentis vendidit.

Æstäte dies sunt longiõres hiëme.

Vixit annis novem, imperavit triennio.

In eo bello tres annos quæstor fuit.

Locus est ab Româ decem millia passuum.

Litëras tuas vehementer expecto.

### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

He lived nine years, he commanded three years.

Isocrates sold an oration for twenty talents.

I expect thy letters earnestly.

The days are longer in summer than in winter.

The place is ten miles from Rome.

In that war he was quæstor three years.

**QUESTION.** What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this Exercise?

## LESSON LXXIII.

(Review Lesson LXXII.)

RULE XLVI. Some adverbs of *time*, *place*, and *quantity*, govern the genitive ; as :

<i>Pridie ejus diēi,</i>	The day before that day.
<i>Ubique gentium,</i>	Every where.
<i>Satis est verbōrum,</i>	There is enough of words.

RULE XLVII. Some derivative adverbs govern the case of their primitives ; as :

<i>Omnium optīmè loquūtur,</i>	He speaks the best of all.
<i>Venit obviam ei,</i>	He came to meet him.

RULE XLVIII. Twenty-eight prepositions, *ad*, *apud*, *ante*, &c. govern the accusative ; as :

<i>Ad patrem.</i>	To the father.
-------------------	----------------

RULE XLIX. Fifteen prepositions, *a*, *ab*, *abs*, etc. govern the ablative ; as :

<i>A patre,</i>	From the father.
-----------------	------------------

RULE L. The prepositions *in*, *sub*, *super*, and *subter*, denoting *motion to*, or *tendency towards*, govern the accusative ; as :

<i>Venit in urbem,</i>	He came into the city.
------------------------	------------------------

RULE LI. The prepositions *in* and *sub* denoting *situation*, govern the ablative ; *super* and *subter*, either the accusative or ablative ; as :

<i>Jacet in terrá</i>	He lies upon the ground.
-----------------------	--------------------------



Obs. 1. The preposition is frequently understood before its case ; as : *Devenere locos.*

Obs. 2. Sometimes the case is omitted after the preposition : as : *Circum Concordiæ*, (understand *ædem.*)

RULE LII. A preposition in composition often governs its own case ; as :

*Adeāmus urbem*, Let us go to the city.

*Exeāmus urbe*, Let us go out of the city.

### EXERCISE.

#### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

*Apud Romānos mortui plerumque cremabantur.*

*Gallia est omnis divīsa in partes tres.*

*Summus mons a Tito Labiēno tenebātur.*

*Camēlus odium adversus equos gerit.*

*Dulce est pro patriā mori.*

*Literæ a Phœnicibus inventæ sunt.*

*Obviam hosti eunt consules.*

*Instar montis equum ædificant.*

#### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Letters were invented by the Phœnicians.

Among the Romans, the dead were generally burnt.

It is sweet to die for one's country.

They build a horse the size of a mountain.

The camel bears hatred against horses.

The consuls go to meet the enemy.

All Gaul is divided into three parts.

The top of the mountain was held by Titus Labienus.

QUESTION. What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this Exercise ?

## LESSON LXXIV.

RULE LIII. Any tense of the subjunctive mood may follow a tense of the *same class* in the indicative ; as :

*Lego ut discam,* I read that I may learn.

RULE LIV. The conjunctions *ut, quo, licet, ne, utinam,* and *dummodo,* etc., and words used indefinitely in dependent clauses, for the most part, require the subjunctive mood ; as :

*Nescit quis sim,* He knows not who I am.

RULE LV. The relative *qui, quæ, quod,* requires the subjunctive, when it refers to an *indefinite, negative, or interrogative* word,—to words implying *comparison*,—or assigns the *reason, cause, or end* of that which precedes,—and also in all cases of *oblique narration*.

Obs. When the relative with its clause assigns the *cause or reason* of the action or event announced in the antecedent clause, it requires the subjunctive; as :

*Peccavisse mihi videor qui a te discesserim.*

REM. In all constructions of this kind, the relative is equivalent to *quum, quod, quia,* or *quoniam,* with *ego, tu, is, nos, &c.,* signifying “because,” or “seeing that I,”—“thou,”—“he,”—“we,” &c.

RULE LVI. One verb being the subject of another, is put in the infinitive ; as :

*Facile est queri,* To complain is easy.

*Mentiri turpe est,* To lie is base.

REM. The infinitive mood without a subject may be regarded as a verbal noun in the singular number, neuter gender, and in form indeclinable, and may be used as a noun in all the cases.

**RULE LVII.** One verb governs another, as its object, in the infinitive ; as :

*Cupio discere,* I desire to learn.

**Obs. 1.** The infinitive without a subject is also used after *adjectives, participles, and nouns.*

**Obs. 2.** The verb governing the infinitive is sometimes omitted, when *cæpit* or *cæperunt* is understood. When so used it is called the historical infinitive.

**RULE LVIII.** The subject of the infinitive is put in the accusative ; as :

*Gaudeo te valere,* I am glad that you are well.

(**REM.** The English particle “that” may be called the sign of the accusative before the infinitive.)

### EXERCISE.

#### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Percurro ad forum ut hæc tibi dicam.

Nemo felix est, qui eâ lege vivat.

Peccavisse mihi videor, qui a te discesserim.

Virgilius jussêrat carmîna sua cremâri.

Ego cupio ad te venire.

Philippus volêbat amâri.

#### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

I seem to myself to have (I think that I have) erred because I have left you.

Philip wished to be loved.

Virgil ordered his own poems to be burned.

I run to the forum that I may say these things to thee.

No one is happy who lives by this law.

**QUESTION.** What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this Exercise ?

## LESSON LXXV.

(Review Lesson LXXIV.)

**RULE LIX.** Participles, like adjectives, agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case ; as :

*Homo carens fraude,* A man wanting in guile.

*Pax tantum amāta,* Peace so greatly loved.

**Obs. 1.** Participles, gerunds, and supines, being parts of verbs, govern the cases of the verbs to which they belong.

**Obs. 2.** The perfect participle is used to supply the place of a verbal noun, when such a noun is wanting, or but seldom used ; as : *Hæ literæ recitatae magnum luctum fecerunt*; "The reading of these letters (not these letters being read,) caused great mourning." *Receptus Hannibal*, "The reception of Hannibal." *Ab urbe condita*, "From the building of the city."

**Obs. 3.** The participle in *-dus*, generally implies the idea of *propriety, necessity, or obligation*.

**RULE LX.** A substantive with a participle, whose case depends on no other word, is put in the ablative absolute ; as :

*Sole oriente, fugiunt* The sun rising, darkness  
*tenēbræ,* flees away.

**REM.** This rule belongs to the substantive only, with which the participle then agrees by the preceding rule.

**RULE LXI.** The gerund, as the subject of the verb *Est*, implies necessity, and governs the dative ; as :

*Legendum est mihi,* Reading is to me, i. e., I must read.

*Moriendum est omnibus,* Dying is to all, i. e., all must die.

**Obs. 1.** The gerund is a verbal noun in the singular number (wanting the vocative,) and is construed, *in all the cases*, like a *substantive noun* ; as :

*Tempus legendi,* Time of reading.

**Obs. 2.** The gerund, as a verbal noun, resembles the infinitive, and is often put for it ; as :

*Est tempus legendi,* It is the time to read.

## EXERCISE.

## LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Omnibus aliquando moriendum est.

Homo naturā est cupidus nova videndi.

Libri sunt inutiles ignāro legendi.

Amicus amicum semper juvābit consolando.

Exempla fortunæ variantis sunt innumēra.

Sabinis debellātis, Tarquinius rediit.

## ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Examples of changing fortune are innumerable.

All must, at length, die

Books are useless to one ignorant of reading.

The Sabines having been subdued, Tarquin returned.

Man is, by nature, desirous of seeing new things.

A friend will always assist a friend by consoling him.

## LESSON LXXVI.

(Review Lesson LXXV.)

**RULE LXII.** *Gerunds* governing the accusative, are elegantly turned into *gerundives* in *-dus*, which, with the sense of the gerund, instead of *governing*, agree with their substantives, in gender, number, and case ; as ;

Gerund : *Tempus petendi pacem*, { Time of seeking peace.  
Gerundive : *Tempus petendæ pacis*, }

**RULE LXIII.** The supine in *-um* is put after a verb of motion : as :

*Abiit deambulatum*, He hath gone to walk.

**RULE LXIV.** The Supine in *-u* is put after an adjective noun ; as :

*Facile dictu*, Easy to tell, or to be told.

REM. The supines being nothing but verbal nouns of the fourth declension, and only in the accusative and ablative singular, are governed in these cases by prepositions understood; they may be translated as infinitives; as: *difficile cognītu*, or *cognosci*.

RULE LXV. The conjunctions *et*, *ac*, *atque*, *nec*, *neque*, *aut*, *vel*, and some others, couple similar cases and moods; as:

*Honōra patrem et matrem*, Honor father and mother.  
*Nec legit nec scribit*, He neither reads nor writes.

### EXERCISE.

#### LATIN TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Inītum est consilium urbis delendæ.

Rogātum auxilium Romam legātos mittunt.

Res est visu fœda, et audītu.

Ea vidēre ac perspicēre potestis.

Pater et filius sunt scelesti.

#### ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The father and son are wicked.

They entered upon the design of destroying the city.

The thing is loathsome to be seen, and to be heard.

You are able to see and to discern these things.

They send ambassadors to Rome, to ask aid.

QUESTION. What *English* words are derived from the *Latin* words in this exercise?

N. B. When the pupil has proceeded thus far, let him return and review *thoroughly*, but rapidly, from the beginning.

When he commences the history of Joseph, after the general review, he should begin with Bullions' Latin Grammar, or with whatever text-book the teacher adopts.

THE  
HISTORY OF JOSEPH,

FROM

L'HOMOND'S HISTORIA SACRA.

(IN arranging the words of each sentence in the proper order for translation into English, let the pupil carefully follow the "DIRECTIONS FOR BEGINNERS," in Bullions' Latin Grammar, § 52, p. 270. — He will be greatly assisted in preparing his lessons, by examining the references to the same Grammar at the foot of each page. — Where the reference is to a Rule of Syntax only, it will also be found, by its number, in the preceding Lessons. — The pupil should carefully analyse each sentence, and parse the words it contains. — See §§ 152, 153.)

1. JOSEPH'S INFANCY.

Jacōbus habuit duodēcim filios, inter quos erat Josēphus : hunc pater amābat <sup>a</sup> prae cæteris <sup>b</sup> quia senex <sup>c</sup> genuerat <sup>d</sup> eum. Dedērat illi <sup>e</sup> togam textam è filis<sup>f</sup> varii colōris. <sup>g</sup>

Quam ob causam Josēphus erat invīsus suis fratrībus, <sup>h</sup> præsertim post quàm narravisset eis <sup>e</sup> duplex somnium, quo <sup>i</sup> futūra ejus magnitūdo portendebātur.

Odērant<sup>j</sup> illum tantopēre ut non possent <sup>k</sup> cum eo amīcè loqui.

<sup>a</sup> § 44, II, 1.

<sup>b</sup> § 136, R. XLIX.

<sup>c</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>d</sup> *gigno*.

<sup>e</sup> § 123 R. XXIX.

<sup>f</sup> § 128 Obs. 2.

<sup>g</sup> § 106 R. VII.

<sup>h</sup> § 126 R. XXXIII.

<sup>i</sup> § 129 R. XXXV.

<sup>j</sup> § 84 Obs. 2.

<sup>k</sup> § 140 1, 1st.

## 2. JOSEPH'S DREAM.

Hæc proro erant Josēphi<sup>a</sup> somnia. “<sup>b</sup> Ligabāmus,”<sup>c</sup> inquit, “simul manipūlos in agro : ecce manipūlos  
“ meus surgēbat et stabat rectus ;<sup>d</sup> vestri autem mani-  
“ pūli circumstantes venerabantur meum.”

“ Postea vidi<sup>e</sup> in somnis solem, lunam et undĕcim  
“ stellas adorantes me.”

Cui<sup>f</sup> fratres respondērunt : “ Quorsūm spectant ista<sup>g</sup>  
somnia ? “ nūm tu eris rex<sup>b</sup> noster ? num subjiciēmur  
“ ditiōni<sup>h</sup> tuæ ? ” Fratres igītur invidēbant ei ;<sup>i</sup> et  
pater rem tacītus<sup>d</sup> considerābat.

## 3. JOSEPH'S BRETHERN RESOLVE TO KILL HIM.

Quādam die<sup>j</sup> quum fratres Josēphi pascērent<sup>k</sup> greges  
procul, ipse remanserat domi.<sup>l</sup> Jacōbus misit eum ad  
fratres, ut sciret<sup>m</sup> quomōdo se habērent.<sup>n</sup>

Qui videntes Josēphum venientem, consilium cepē-  
runt illius occidendi :<sup>o</sup> “ Ecce,” inquiēbant, “ somniā-  
“ tor venit : occidāmus<sup>p</sup> illum, et projiciāmus<sup>p</sup> in  
“ puteum : dicēmus patri :<sup>f</sup> fera devorāvit Josēphum.  
“ Tunc apparēbit<sup>q</sup> quid sua illi<sup>r</sup> prosint somnia.”

## 4. REUBEN, THE ELDEST, TRIES TO SAVE HIM.

Reuben, qui erat natu<sup>s</sup> maximus, deterrēbat<sup>t</sup> fratres  
a tanto scelēre.

<sup>a</sup> § 106, R. VI.

<sup>b</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>c</sup> § 44, II.

<sup>d</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>e</sup> § 44, III, *Indef.*

<sup>f</sup> § 123, R. XXIX, O 2.

<sup>g</sup> § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.

<sup>h</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>i</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>j</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

§ 130, R. XXXIX.

<sup>m</sup> § 140, R. LIV.

<sup>n</sup> § 140, 4.

<sup>o</sup> § 147, R. LXII.

<sup>p</sup> § 45, I, 1.

<sup>q</sup> § 85, 2.

<sup>r</sup> § 112, R. 1.

<sup>s</sup> § 128, R. Exp.

§ 26, 6, *Note.*

<sup>t</sup> § 44, II, 2.



“Nolite,” inquit, “interficere puerum: est enim frater<sup>a</sup> noster: dimittite eum potius in hanc foveam.”

Habebat in animo liberare<sup>b</sup> Josēphum ex eorum<sup>c</sup> manibus, et<sup>d</sup> illum extrahere è foveâ, atque<sup>d</sup> ad patrem reducere.

Reipsâ his verbis<sup>e</sup> deducti<sup>f</sup> sunt ad mitius consilium.

### 5. JOSEPH SOLD BY HIS BRETHREN TO MERCHANTS.

Ubi Josēphus pervēnit ad fratres suos, detraxerunt ei<sup>g</sup> togam, quâ<sup>h</sup> indūtus erat, et<sup>d</sup> detrusērunt eum in foveam.

Deinde quum consedissent<sup>i</sup> ad sumendum<sup>j</sup> cibum conspexērunt mercatōres qui petēbant<sup>k</sup> Ægyptum<sup>l</sup> cum camēlis portantibus varia aromata.<sup>m</sup>

Venit<sup>n</sup> illis<sup>o</sup> in mentem Josēphum vendere iis mercatoribus.<sup>g</sup>

Qui emērunt Josēphum viginti nummis<sup>p</sup> argenteis, eumque duxērunt in Ægyptum.

### 6. THEY SEND TO THEIR FATHER, JOSEPH'S ROBE STAINED WITH BLOOD.

Tunc fratres Josēphi tinxērunt togam ejus in sanguine hædi quem occiderant, et<sup>d</sup> miserunt eam<sup>e</sup> ad

<sup>a</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>b</sup> § 144, R. LVII.

<sup>c</sup> § 28, Obs. 3, 3d and

§ 106, R. VI.

<sup>d</sup> § 149, R. LXV.

<sup>e</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.

<sup>f</sup> § 44, III, 5 Note. <sup>l</sup> § 130, Obs. 10

<sup>g</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>h</sup> § 126, R. V.

<sup>i</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>j</sup> § 147, R. LXII.

<sup>k</sup> § 44, II.

<sup>m</sup> § 146 Rem.

<sup>n</sup> § 85, 2.

<sup>o</sup> § 110, Obs. 1.

<sup>p</sup> § 133, R. XLIV.

patrem cum his verbis : “ Invenimus <sup>a</sup> hanc togam ;  
“ vide an toga filii tui sit.” <sup>b</sup>

Quam quum agnovisset <sup>c</sup> pater, exclamavit : “ Toga  
“ filii mei est : fera pessima devoravit <sup>a</sup> Josēphum.”  
Deindē scidit <sup>d</sup> vestem, et <sup>e</sup> induit cilicium.

Omnes filii ejus convenērunt ut lenirent <sup>f</sup> dolōrem  
patris ; sed Jacōbus noluit accipere <sup>g</sup> consolatōnem,  
dixitque ; “ Ego descendam mœrens cum filio meo in  
sepulcrum.”

### 7. POTIPHAR PURCHASES JOSEPH.

Putīphar Ægyptius emit Josēphum à mercatoribus.  
Deus autem favit Putiphāri <sup>h</sup> causā <sup>i</sup> Josēphi : omnia <sup>j</sup> ei <sup>k</sup> prospere succedebant.

Quam ob rem Josēphus benignē habitus est ab hero, <sup>l</sup>  
qui præfēcit eum domui <sup>m</sup> suæ.

Josēphus ergo administrabat rem familiārem Putiphāris, omnia <sup>j</sup> fiēbant <sup>n</sup> ad nutum ejus, nec Putīphar ullius negotii curam gerēbat.

### 8. JOSEPH, ACCUSED BY POTIPHAR'S WIFE, IS CAST INTO PRISON.

Josēphus erat insigni et pulchrâ facie <sup>o</sup> uxor Putiphāris eum pelliciēbat <sup>p</sup> ad flagitium.

Josēphus autem nolēbat assentiri imprōbæ muliēri. <sup>k</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 44, III *Def.*

<sup>q</sup> § 140, 4.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>d</sup> § 144, III *Indef.*

<sup>e</sup> § 149, R. LXV.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, R. LIV.

<sup>g</sup> § 144, R. LVII.

<sup>h</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>i</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.

<sup>j</sup> § 98, Obs. 5.

<sup>k</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>l</sup> § 126, Obs. 2.

<sup>m</sup> § 123 R. XXIX.

<sup>n</sup> § 83, Obs. 3.

<sup>o</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>p</sup> § 44, II, 1.

Quâdam die<sup>a</sup> mulier apprehendit oram pallii ejus, at Josêphus reliquit pallium in manibus ejus, et<sup>b</sup> fugit.

Mulier irâta inclamâvit servos,<sup>c</sup> et Josêphum accusâvit apud virum, qui nimium credûlus conjecit Josêphum in carcêrem.

### 9. THE DREAMS OF PHARAOH'S OFFICERS.

Erant in eôdem carcêre duo ministri Regis Pharaônis; alter<sup>d</sup> præerat pincernis,<sup>e</sup> alter<sup>d</sup> pistoribus.

Utrîque<sup>f</sup> obvênit divinitus somnium eâdem nocte.<sup>a</sup>

Ad quos quum venisset<sup>g</sup> Josêphus manè, et<sup>b</sup> animadvertisset eos tristiôres solito interrogâvit quænam esset<sup>h</sup> mœstitiæ causa?<sup>i</sup>

Qui<sup>j</sup> respondêrunt: "Obvênit nobis<sup>f</sup> somnium, nec "quisquam est qui illud nobis<sup>k</sup> interpretêtur."<sup>l</sup>

"Nonne," inquit Josêphus: "Dei<sup>m</sup> solius<sup>n</sup> est prænoscere<sup>o</sup> res futûras? narrâte mihi<sup>k</sup> somnia vestra.

### 10. JOSEPH EXPLAINS THE CHIEF CUPBEARER'S DREAM.

Tum prior sic exposuit Josêpho<sup>k</sup> somnium suum: "Vidi<sup>p</sup> in quiête vitem in quâ erant tres palmîtes: "ea paulâtîm protûlit gemmas; deinde flores erupêrunt, "ac denîque uvæ maturescêbant."<sup>q</sup>

"Ego exprimêbam<sup>r</sup> uvas in scyphum Pharaônis, "eîque<sup>k</sup> porrigêbam."<sup>r</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>b</sup> § 149, R. LXV.

<sup>c</sup> § 116, Obs. 4. 2d.

<sup>d</sup> § 98, Obs. 12.

<sup>e</sup> § 112, R. I.

<sup>f</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>i</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>j</sup> § 99, R. III.

<sup>k</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>l</sup> § 141, R. I. & Obs. 1.

<sup>m</sup> § 108, R. XII.

<sup>n</sup> § 20, 4.

<sup>o</sup> § 144, R. LVI.

<sup>p</sup> § 44, III. *Indef.*

<sup>q</sup> § 88, 2.

<sup>r</sup> § 44, II. 1.

“Esto bono anīmo,”<sup>a</sup> inquit Josēphus; “post tres  
“dies Pharaō te restituet in gradum pristīnum: te<sup>b</sup>  
“rogo ut meminēris<sup>c</sup> mei.”<sup>d</sup>

### 11. HE EXPLAINS THE CHIEF BUTLER'S DREAM.

Alter quoque narrāvit somnium suum Josēpho: “  
“Gestābam<sup>f</sup> in capite tria canistra in quibus erant ci-  
“bi quos pistōres solent conficere.”

“Ecce autem aves circumvolitābant,<sup>f</sup> et cibos illos  
“comedēbant.” Cui<sup>e</sup> Josēphus: “Hęc est interpre-  
“tatio<sup>g</sup> istius<sup>h</sup> somnii: tria canistra sunt<sup>i</sup> tres dies,<sup>g</sup>  
“quibus<sup>j</sup> elapsis, Pharaō te feriet securi,<sup>k</sup> et affiget  
“ad palum, ubi aves pascentur carne<sup>l</sup> tuā.”

### 12. THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE TWO DREAMS.

Die<sup>m</sup> tertio, qui dies natālis Pharaōnis erat, splendī-  
dum convivium parātum<sup>n</sup> fuit.

Tunc rex memīnit ministrōrum<sup>e</sup> suōrum, qui erant  
in carcēre.

Restituit<sup>o</sup> pręfecto<sup>e</sup> pincernārum munus suum,  
altērum vero securi<sup>k</sup> percussum suspendit<sup>o</sup> ad palum.  
Ita res somnium comprobāvit.<sup>o</sup>

Tamen pręfectus pincernārum oblītus est Josēphi,<sup>e</sup>  
nec illius<sup>p</sup> in se meriti<sup>e</sup> recordātus est.<sup>q</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>b</sup> § 124, R. XXX and

§ 116, Exp.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, I, 3d.

<sup>d</sup> § 108, R. XIV.

<sup>e</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>f</sup> § 44, II. 1.

<sup>g</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>h</sup> § 31, Obs. 2.

<sup>i</sup> represent.

<sup>j</sup> § 146, R. LX.

<sup>k</sup> § 15, 5.

<sup>l</sup> § 14, 5, & § 121, O. 2

<sup>m</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>n</sup> § 44, Note. *Indef.*

<sup>o</sup> § 44, III. *Indef.*

<sup>p</sup> § 106, R. VI

<sup>q</sup> § 72, 1.

## 13. THE DREAMS OF KING PHARAOH.

Post biennium rex ipse <sup>a</sup> habuit somnium. Videbatur sibi <sup>b</sup> adstare Nilo <sup>c</sup> flumini: et ecce emergēbant de flumine septem vaccæ pingues, quæ pascebantur in palūde. Deinde septem aliæ vaccæ macilentæ exierunt ex eodem flumine, quæ devorârunt priores.<sup>d</sup>

Pharao experrectus rursus dormivit, et alterum <sup>e</sup> habuit somnium. Septem spicæ plenæ enascebantur in uno culmo, aliæque totidem exiles succrescebant, et spicas plenas consumēbant.

## 14. THE CHIEF CUPBEARER MENTIONS JOSEPH TO THE KING.

Ubi illuxit, <sup>f</sup> Pharao perturbātus convocavit omnes conjectōres Ægypti, et narravit illis <sup>g</sup> somnium; at nemo poterat illud interpretari.

Tunc præfectus pincernarum dixit Regi: <sup>h</sup> “Confiteor peccatum meum; quum ego et præfectus pistorum essēmus <sup>i</sup> in carcere, uterque <sup>j</sup> somniavimus eadem nocte.”<sup>k</sup>

Erat ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis <sup>g</sup> sapienter interpretatus est somnia; res enim interpretatiōnem comprobavit.

## 15. JOSEPH EXPLAINS THE KING'S DREAM.

Rex accessit Josēphum, eique <sup>g</sup> narravit utrumque somnium. Tum Josēphus Pharaoni: <sup>h</sup> “duplex,” inquit, “somnia unam atque eandem rem significat.”

<sup>a</sup> § 32.<sup>b</sup> *he seemed to himself.*<sup>c</sup> § 112, R. IV.<sup>d</sup> § 98, Obs. 5.<sup>e</sup> § 24, 7.<sup>f</sup> § 85, 5.<sup>g</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.<sup>h</sup> § 123, Obs. 2.<sup>i</sup> § 140, Obs. 4. and

§ 102, Obs. 3.

<sup>j</sup> § 98, Exc. 4.<sup>k</sup> § 131, R. XL.

“Septem vaccæ pingues et septem spicæ plenæ sunt  
 “septem anni <sup>a</sup> ubertätis <sup>b</sup> innox venturæ ; septem vero  
 “vaccæ macilentæ, et septem spicæ exiles sunt totidem  
 “anni famis quæ ubertatem <sup>c</sup> secutura est.” <sup>d</sup>

“Itaque, Rex, præfice toti <sup>e</sup> Ægypto <sup>f</sup> virum sapien-  
 “tem et industrium, qui partem frugum <sup>b</sup> recondat <sup>g</sup>  
 “in horreis publicis, servetque <sup>h</sup> diligenter in subsidi-  
 “um famis <sup>b</sup> secuturae.”

#### 16. JOSEPH IS MADE GOVERNOR OF ALL EGYPT.

Regi <sup>i</sup> placuit consilium : quare dixit Josêpho : <sup>j</sup>  
 “Num quisquam est in Ægypto te <sup>k</sup> sapientior ? nemo  
 “certè fungètur melius illo munère.” <sup>l</sup>

“En tibi <sup>f</sup> trado curam regni mei.”

Tum detraxit e manu suâ annulum, et Josêphi digi-  
 to <sup>f</sup> inseruit : induit illum veste <sup>m</sup> byssinâ : collo <sup>f</sup> tor-  
 quem aureum circumdedit, eumque in curru suo secun-  
 dum collocavit.

Josêphus erat triginta annos <sup>n</sup> natus, quum <sup>o</sup> sum-  
 mam potestatem a Rege accèpit. <sup>o</sup>

#### 17. JOSEPH RESERVES PART OF THE GRAIN, WHICH HE AFTERWARDS SELLS.

Josêphus perlustravit omnes Ægypti regiões et per  
 septem annos <sup>p</sup> ubertätis <sup>b</sup> congegessit <sup>q</sup> maximam fru-  
 menti copiam.

Secuta est inopia septem annorum, <sup>r</sup> et in orbe uni-  
 verso fames ingravescebatur. <sup>s</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>b</sup> § 106, R. VI.

<sup>c</sup> § 116, R. I.

<sup>d</sup> § 79, 8.

<sup>e</sup> § 20, 4.

<sup>f</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>g</sup> § 141, R. II, 4th.

<sup>h</sup> § 149, R. LXV.

<sup>i</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>j</sup> § 123, Obs. 2.

<sup>k</sup> § 120, R. XXIV.

<sup>l</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

<sup>m</sup> § 125, R. XXXI.

<sup>n</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>o</sup> § 140, Obs. 3.

<sup>p</sup> § 131, Obs. 1.

<sup>q</sup> § 44, III, *Indef*

<sup>r</sup> § 106, R. VII

<sup>s</sup> § 88, 2.

Tunc Ægyptii, quos <sup>a</sup> premēbat egestas, adiērunt Regem <sup>b</sup> postulantes cibum.

Quos Pharaο remittēbat ad Josēphum. Hic autem aperuit horrea, et Ægyptiis <sup>c</sup> frumenta vendīdit. <sup>d</sup>

18. JACOB SENDS HIS SONS INTO EGYPT, RETAINING ONLY BENJAMIN WITH HIM.

Ex aliis quoque regionibus conveniebātur <sup>e</sup> in Ægyptum ad emendam <sup>f</sup> annōnam.

Eādē necessitatē <sup>g</sup> compulsus Jacōbus, misit illuc filios suos.

Itaque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi; sed pater retinuit domi <sup>h</sup> natu minīmum, <sup>i</sup> qui vocabātur Benjamīnus. <sup>j</sup>

Timēbat enim ne <sup>k</sup> quid mali <sup>l</sup> ei <sup>m</sup> accidēret in itinēre.

Benjamīnus ex eādē matre <sup>n</sup> natus erat quā<sup>o</sup> Josēphus, ideōque ei <sup>p</sup> longē carior erat quā cætēri fratres. <sup>q</sup>

19. JOSEPH PRETENDS TO TAKE HIS BROTHERS FOR SPIES.

Decem fratres, ubi in conspectum Josēphi venērunt, eum proni <sup>r</sup> venerāti sunt.

Agnōvit eos Josēphus, nec ipse est cognītus ab eis. <sup>s</sup>

Noluit indicāre statim quis esset; <sup>t</sup> sed eos <sup>u</sup> interrogāvit tanquam aliēnos; “Unde venistis et quo consilio?” <sup>g</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 99, R. III.

<sup>b</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>c</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>d</sup> § 44, III. *Indef.*

<sup>e</sup> § 85, 6, *ab hominibus.*

<sup>f</sup> § 147, R. LXII.

<sup>g</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.

<sup>h</sup> § 130, R. XXXIX.

<sup>i</sup> § 26, 6, *Note.*

<sup>j</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, Obs. 6.

<sup>l</sup> § 106, R. VIII.

<sup>m</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>n</sup> § 119, Exp.

<sup>o</sup> § 119, R. XXIII

<sup>p</sup> § 111, R. XVI.

<sup>q</sup> § 120, Obs. 1.

<sup>r</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>s</sup> § 126, Obs. 2.

<sup>t</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>u</sup> § 124, R. XXX.

Qui respondērunt: “Profecti<sup>a</sup> sumus e regiōne  
“Chanaan, ut emāmus<sup>b</sup> frumentum.”

“Non est<sup>c</sup> ita,” inquit Josēphus; “sed venistis huc  
“anīmo<sup>d</sup> hostili; vultis explorāre nostras urbes et loca  
“Ægypti parum munīta.”

At illi: “Minīmè,” inquiunt: “nihil mali<sup>e</sup> medi-  
“tāmur: duodēcim fratres<sup>f</sup> sumus; minīmus<sup>g</sup> reten-  
“tus est domi<sup>h</sup> a patre: alius verò non supērest.”

## 20. JOSEPH DETAINS SIMEON UNTIL THEY BRING BEN- JAMIN TO HIM.

Illud Josēphum angēbat, quòd Benjaminus cum  
cætēris non adērat.<sup>i</sup>

Quare dixit eis:<sup>j</sup> “Experiar an verum dixerītis:<sup>k</sup>  
“maneat<sup>l</sup> unus ex vobis<sup>m</sup> obses<sup>n</sup> apud me, dum addu-  
“cātur<sup>o</sup> huc frater vester minīmus; cætēri,<sup>p</sup> abīte  
“cum frumento.”

Tunc cœpērunt inter se<sup>q</sup> dicēre: “Merīto hęc pa-  
“tīmur: crudēles<sup>r</sup> fuīmus in fratrem nostrum; nunc  
“pœnam hujus scelēris luīmus.”

Putābant hęc verba<sup>s</sup> non intellīgi a Josēpho;<sup>t</sup> qui  
per interprētem cum eis loquebātur.

Ipse autem avertit se parumper, et flevit.

## 21. THE BROTHERS OF JOSEPH RETURN.

Josēphus jussit fratrum saccos<sup>s</sup> implēri tritīco,<sup>u</sup> et

<sup>a</sup> § 44, III, *Note*.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, R. LIV, 1.

<sup>c</sup> § 85, 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.

<sup>e</sup> § 106, R. VI.

<sup>f</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>g</sup> § 26, 6, *Note*.

<sup>h</sup> § 130, R. XXXIX.

<sup>i</sup> *Adsum.*

<sup>j</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>l</sup> § 45, I, 1.

<sup>m</sup> § 107, Obs. 8.

<sup>n</sup> § 97, R. I. *Exp.*

<sup>o</sup> § 140, 4.

<sup>p</sup> § 107, R. X. *Sup.*  
*vestrum.*

<sup>q</sup> § 28, Obs. 5.

<sup>r</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.

<sup>s</sup> § 145, R. LVIII

<sup>t</sup> § 126, Obs. 2.

<sup>u</sup> § 126, R. V.



pecuniam<sup>a</sup> quam attulērant repōni in ore saccōrum .  
addīdit insūper cibaria in viam.

Deinde dimisit eos, præter Simeōnem, quem retinuit  
obsidem.<sup>b</sup>

Itaque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi, et quum ve-  
rissent<sup>c</sup> ad patrem, narravērunt ei<sup>d</sup> omnia<sup>e</sup> quæ sibi<sup>f</sup>  
accidērant.

Quum aperuissent<sup>e</sup> saccos, ut effundērent<sup>g</sup> frumenta,  
mirantes reperērunt pecuniam.

## 22. JACOB WILL NOT LET BENJAMIN DEPART.

Jacōbus, ut audīvit Benjamīnum<sup>a</sup> arcessi a Præfec-  
to Ægypti, cum gemītu questus est.

“Orbum me libēris<sup>h</sup> fecistis; Josēphus mortuus est;  
“Simeon retentus est in Ægypto; Benjamīnum vul-  
“tis abducere.”<sup>i</sup>

“Hæc omnia mala<sup>e</sup> in me recidunt; non dimittam  
“Benjamīnum: nam si quid ei<sup>f</sup> adversi<sup>j</sup> accidērit<sup>k</sup> in  
“viâ, non potēro ei<sup>l</sup> superstes vivere, et dolōre<sup>m</sup> op-  
“pressus moriar.”

## 23. HIS SONS PRESS HIM TO CONSENT.

Postquam consumpti sunt cibi quos attulērant, Jacō-  
bus dixit filiis<sup>d</sup> suis: “Proficiscimini itērum in Ægypt-  
“tum,<sup>n</sup> ut emātis<sup>g</sup> cibos.”

Qui respondērunt: “Non possūmus adire Præfec-  
“tum<sup>o</sup> Ægypti sine Benjamīno: ipse enim jussit il-  
“lum<sup>a</sup> ad se addūci.”

<sup>a</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>b</sup> § 97, R. I. EXP.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>d</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>e</sup> § 98, Obs. 5.

<sup>f</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, R. LIV, 1.

<sup>h</sup> § 107, R. IX.

<sup>i</sup> § 144, R. LVII.

<sup>j</sup> § 106, R. VIII.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 111, R. XVI.

<sup>m</sup> § 129, R. XXXV

<sup>n</sup> § 136, R. L.

<sup>o</sup> § 136, R. LII.

“Cur,” inquit pater, “mentiōnem fecistis de fratre  
“vestro minīmo?”

“Ipse,” inquiunt, nos interrogāvit an pater vivēret,<sup>a</sup>  
“an alium fratrem haberēmus.<sup>a</sup> Respondīmus ad ea  
“quæ sciscitabātur: non potuīmus præscīre<sup>b</sup> eum<sup>c</sup>  
“dictūrum esse: adducīte huc fratrem vestrum.”

#### 24. JACOB AT LAST CONSENTS.

Tunc Judas unus e filiis<sup>d</sup> Jacōbi, dixit patri:<sup>e</sup> “Com-  
“mitte mihi<sup>f</sup> puērum: ego illum recipio in fidem  
“meam: ego servābo, ego redūcam illum ad te; nisi  
“fecēro, hujus rei culpa in me residēbit; si voluisses<sup>g</sup>  
“eum statim dimittēre, jam secundo huc rediissēmus.”  
Tandem victus pater annuit: “Quoniam necesse est,”  
inquit, “proficiscātur<sup>h</sup> Benjamīnus vobiscum;<sup>i</sup> deferte  
“viro munēra et duplum pretium, ne fortè errōre<sup>j</sup>  
“factum sit,<sup>k</sup> ut vobis<sup>l</sup> redderētur<sup>m</sup> prior pecunia.”

#### 25. JOSEPH PREPARES A FEAST FOR HIS BRETHREN.

Nunciātum est Josēpho<sup>l</sup> eosdem viros<sup>e</sup> advenisse,  
et cum eis parvūlum fratrem.<sup>e</sup>

Jussit Josēphus eos<sup>e</sup> introdūci domum,<sup>n</sup> et lautum  
parāri convivium.<sup>e</sup>

Illi porro metuēbant ne<sup>o</sup> arguerentur de pecuniâ,<sup>p</sup>  
quam in saccis reperērant: quare purgavērunt se apud  
dispensatōrem Josēphi.

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>b</sup> § 144, R. LVII.

<sup>c</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>d</sup> § 107, Obs. 8.

<sup>e</sup> § 123, Obs. 2.

§ 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 45, 1, 1.

<sup>i</sup> § 28, Obs. 4.

<sup>j</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, R. LIV, 1.

<sup>l</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>m</sup> § 140, 1, 4th.

<sup>n</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>o</sup> § 140, Obs. 6.

<sup>p</sup> § 122, Obs. 1.

“Jam semel,” inquit, “huc venimus; reversi domum invenimus pretium frumenti in saccis: nescimus quonam casu id factum fuerit;<sup>a</sup> sed eandem pecuniam reportavimus.”

Quibus<sup>b</sup> dispensator ait: “Bono animo<sup>c</sup> estote.” Deinde adduxit ad illos Simeonem, qui retentus fuerat.

## 26. THEY ARE ADMITTED INTO JOSEPH'S PRESENCE.

Deinde Josēphus ingressus est in conclāve,<sup>d</sup> ubi sui eum fratres expectābant, qui eum venerāti sunt offerentes ei munera.

Josēphus eos clementer salutāvit, interrogavitque; “Salvusne<sup>e</sup> est senex ille quem vos patrem habētis? “Vivitne adhuc?”

“Qui responderunt: “Salvus<sup>e</sup> est pater noster, adhuc vivit.”

Josēphus autem, conjectis in Benjamīnum oculis,<sup>f</sup> dixit: “iste<sup>g</sup> est frater<sup>h</sup> vester minimus, qui domi<sup>i</sup> remanserat apud patrem?” et rursus: “Deus sit<sup>j</sup> tibi<sup>k</sup> propitius, fili mi:”<sup>l</sup> et abiit festinans,<sup>m</sup> quia commōtus erat animo,<sup>n</sup> et lacrymæ erumpēbant.<sup>o</sup>

## 27. JOSEPH CAUSES HIS SILVER CUP TO BE PUT INTO BENJAMIN'S SACK.

Josēphus lotā facie<sup>f</sup> regressus, continuit se, et<sup>p</sup> jussit appōni cibos.<sup>q</sup> Tum distribuit escam unicuique<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>g</sup> § 31, Obs. 2.

<sup>m</sup> § 146, Obs. 6.

<sup>b</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>h</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>n</sup> § 128, R. XXXIV.

<sup>c</sup> § 107, R. VII.

<sup>i</sup> § 130, 4.

<sup>o</sup> § 44, II.

<sup>d</sup> § 136, R. L.

<sup>j</sup> § 45, I, 1.

<sup>p</sup> § 149, R. LXV.

<sup>e</sup> § 103, R. V, Obs. 2.

<sup>k</sup> § 111, R. XVI.

<sup>q</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>f</sup> § 146, R. LX.

<sup>l</sup> § 30, Obs. 2.

fratrum<sup>a</sup>, suōrum; sed pars Benjamīni erat quintuple māior quam cæterōrum.<sup>b</sup> Peracto convivio,<sup>c</sup> Josēphus dat negotium dispensatōri,<sup>d</sup> ut saccos eōrum impleat<sup>e</sup> frumento,<sup>f</sup> pecuniam simul repōnat,<sup>e</sup> et in-sūper scyphum suum argenteum in sacco Benjamīni recondat.<sup>e</sup>

Ille fecit diligenter quod<sup>g</sup> jussus fuērat.

### 28. JOSEPH SENDS IN PURSUIT OF THEM.

Fratres Josēphi sese in viam dedērant, necdum procul ab urbe<sup>h</sup> abērant.

Tunc Josēphus vocāvit dispensatōrem domūs suæ, eīque dixit: “Persequere viros, et quum eos assecutus fuēris,<sup>i</sup> illis<sup>d</sup> dicito: Quare injuriam pro beneficio “rependistis?”

“Subripuistis scyphum argenteum, quo<sup>j</sup> domīnus “meus utitur: imprōbè fecistis.”

Dispensator mandata Josēphi perfecit; ad eos confestim advolavit; furtum exprobat, rei indignitatem exposuit.

### 29. THE CUP IS FOUND IN BENJAMIN'S SACK.

Fratres Josēphi respondērunt dispensatōri;<sup>d</sup> “Istud “scelēris<sup>k</sup> longè a nobis aliēnum est: nos, ut tute “scis, retulimus bonā fide<sup>l</sup> pecuniam repertam in sac “cis; tantum abest ut furāti simus<sup>m</sup> scyphum domīni “tui: apud quem furtum deprehensum fuērit,<sup>n</sup> is “morte<sup>o</sup> mulctetur.”<sup>o</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>b</sup> § 120, Obs. 1.

<sup>c</sup> § 146, R. LX.

<sup>d</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>e</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>f</sup> § 125, R. XXXI.

<sup>g</sup> § 99, Obs. 1, 4th.

<sup>h</sup> § 136, Obs. 7.

<sup>i</sup> § 140, Obs. 3.

<sup>j</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

<sup>k</sup> § 106, R. VIII.

<sup>l</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.

<sup>m</sup> § 140, 1, 4th.

<sup>n</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>o</sup> § 45, 1, 1.

Continuò depōnunt saccos et aperiunt, quos ille scrutātus, invēnit scyphum in sacco Benjamīni.

30. THEY RETURN TO THE CITY OVERPOWERED WITH SORROW.

Tunc fratres Josēphi mœrōre<sup>a</sup> oppressi revertuntur in urbem.

Adducti ad Josēphum, sese abjecērunt ad pedes illius. Quibus<sup>b</sup> ille: “Quomōdo,” inquit, “potuistis hoc scelus admittēre.”

Judas respondit: “Fateor; res est manifesta; nullo<sup>c</sup> lam possūmus excusatiōnem afferre, nec audēmus<sup>c</sup> petēre veniam aut sperāre; nos omnes erīmus servi<sup>d</sup> tui.”

“Nequaquam,” ait Josēphus; “sed ille, apud quem inventus est scyphus, erit mihi<sup>e</sup> servus: autem abīte libēri ad patrem vestrum.”

31. JUDAH OFFERS HIMSELF INTO SLAVERY INSTEAD OF BENJAMIN.

Tunc Jūdas accēdens propiūs ad Josēphum: “Te<sup>f</sup> oro,” inquit, “Domīne mi,<sup>g</sup> ut bonā cum veniā me audias:<sup>h</sup> pater unīce dilīgit puērum: nolēbat primò eum dimittere; non potui id<sup>i</sup> ab eo impetrāre, nisi postquam sponendi eum<sup>j</sup> tutum ab omni pericūlo fore; si redierīmus<sup>k</sup> ad patrem sine puēro, ille mœrōre confectus moriētur.”

“Te<sup>f</sup> oro atque obsēcro, ut sinas<sup>h</sup> puērum abīre

<sup>a</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.

<sup>b</sup> § 123, Obs. 2.

<sup>c</sup> § 78, 1.

<sup>d</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>e</sup> § 110, Obs. 1.

<sup>f</sup> § 124, R. XXX.

<sup>g</sup> § 30, Obs. 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>i</sup> § 98, Obs. 7.

<sup>j</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, 2.

“meque pro eo addīcas in servitūtem: ego pœnam,  
 “quâ<sup>a</sup> dignus est, mihi sumo et exsolvam.”

### 32. JOSEPH MAKES HIMSELF KNOWN TO HIS BRETHREN.

Interea Josēphus continēre se<sup>b</sup> vix potērat: quare jussit Ægyptios<sup>c</sup> adstantes recedēre.

Tum flens dixit magnâ voce: <sup>d</sup> “Ego sum Josēphus; <sup>e</sup>  
 “vivitne adhuc pater meus?”

Non potērant respondēre fratres ejus nimio timōre<sup>d</sup> perturbāti.

Quibus<sup>f</sup> ille amīcē: “Accedite,” inquit, “ad me;   
 “ego sum Josēphus frater<sup>g</sup> vester, quem vendidistis  
 “mercatoribus<sup>h</sup> euntibus in Ægyptum; nolite timēre;  
 “Dei providentiâ<sup>d</sup> id factum est, ut ego salūti<sup>i</sup> vestra  
 “consulērem.”<sup>j</sup>

### 33. JOSEPH CHARGES THEM TO BRING HIS FATHER INTO EGYPT.

Josēphus hæc locūtus, fratrem suum Benjamīnum complexus est, eumque lacrymis<sup>d</sup> conspersit.

Deinde cætēros quoque fratres<sup>h</sup> collacrỹmans osculātus est. Tum demum illi cum eo fidenter locūti sunt.

Quibus Josēphus: “ite,” inquit, “properāte ad patrem meum, eīque<sup>f</sup> nunciāte filium<sup>e</sup> suum vivēre, et  
 “apud Pharaōnem plurimum posse: persuadēte illi,<sup>f</sup>  
 “ut in Ægyptum cum omni familiâ commigret.”<sup>i</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 119, R. XXIII.

<sup>e</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>i</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>b</sup> § 28, Obs. 3, 1st.

<sup>f</sup> § 123, Obs. 2.

<sup>j</sup> § 140, 1, 4th.

<sup>c</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>g</sup> § 97, R. I.

<sup>h</sup> § 116, R. I.

<sup>d</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.

<sup>h</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>i</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

## 34. PHARAOH SENDS PRESENTS AND CHARIOTS TO JACOB.

Fama de adventu fratrum Josēphi ad aures Regis pervēnit; qui dedit eis <sup>a</sup> munēra perferenda <sup>b</sup> ad patrem cum his mandātis: “Adducite huc patrem vestrum et omnem familiam ejus: nec multum curāte supellectilem vestram, quia omnia, <sup>c</sup> quæ opus <sup>d</sup> erunt vobis, <sup>e</sup> præbiturus sum: et omnes opes Ægypti vestræ <sup>d</sup> erunt.”

Misit quoque currus ad vehendum <sup>f</sup> senem et parvulos, et muliēres.

## 35. JOSEPH'S BRETHREN TELL THEIR FATHER THAT JOSEPH IS LIVING.

Fratres Josēphi festinantes reversi sunt ad patrem suum eīque nunciavērunt Josēphum <sup>g</sup> vivēre, <sup>h</sup> et princīpem esse totius Ægypti.

Ad quem nuncium, Jacōbus quasi e gravi somno excitātus <sup>i</sup> obstupuit, nec primum filiis <sup>a</sup> rem narrantibus fidem adhibēbat; sed postquam vidit plaustra et dona sibi <sup>j</sup> a Josēpho <sup>k</sup> missa, recēpit animum; et: “Mihi “satis est,” inquit, “si vivat adhuc Josēphus meus, ibo “et vidēbo eum antè quā moriar. <sup>l</sup>

## 36. JACOB DEPARTS WITH ALL HIS FAMILY, TO GO INTO EGYPT, IN THE YEAR 1706, B. C.

Jacōbus profectus cum filiis et nepotibus pervēnit in

<sup>a</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>b</sup> § 146, Obs. 3.

<sup>c</sup> § 98, Obs. 5.

<sup>d</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 111, R. XVI.

<sup>f</sup> § 147, R. LXII.

<sup>g</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>h</sup> § 47, 11, 2.

<sup>i</sup> § 146, R. LIX.

<sup>j</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>k</sup> § 126, Obs. 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 140, 4.

Ægyptum, et præmisit Judam ad Josēphum, ut eum faceret <sup>a</sup> certiorē de adventu suo.

Confestim Josēphus processit obviam patri, <sup>b</sup> quem ut vidit, in collum ejus insiliit, et flens flentem complexus est :

Tum Jacōbus : “ Satis diu vixi,” inquit ; “ nunc “ æquo animo <sup>c</sup> moriar, quoniam conspectu <sup>d</sup> tuo frui “ mihi <sup>e</sup> licuit, et te mihi <sup>f</sup> superstitem relinquo.”

### 37. JOSEPH MENTIONS TO THE KING THE ARRIVAL OF HIS FATHER.

Josēphus adiit Pharaōnem, <sup>g</sup> eīque nunciavit patrem <sup>h</sup> suum advenisse : <sup>i</sup> constituit etiam quinque e fratribus suis coram Rege.

Qui eos interrogavit quidnam op̄eris <sup>j</sup> habērent ; illi respondērunt se <sup>h</sup> esse pastōres. <sup>k</sup>

Tum rex dixit Josēpho : “ Ægyptus in potestāte tuā “ est : cura ut pater et fratres tui in optimo loco habi- “ tent ; <sup>l</sup> et si qui sint <sup>m</sup> inter eos gnavi et industrii, “ trade eis <sup>n</sup> curam pecōrum meōrum.”

### 38. HE PRESENTS HIS FATHER TO PHARAOH.

Josēphus duxit quoque patrem suum ad Pharaōnem, qui, salutatus a Jacōbo, percontatus est ab eo quā esset <sup>o</sup> ætate ? <sup>p</sup>

Jacōbus respondit Regi : <sup>q</sup> “ Vixi centum et triginta

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 1.

<sup>b</sup> § 135, R. XLVII.

<sup>c</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.

<sup>d</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

<sup>e</sup> § 113, R. XVIII.

<sup>f</sup> § 111, R. XVI.

<sup>g</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>h</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>i</sup> § 47, 11, 5.

<sup>j</sup> § 106, R. VIII.

<sup>k</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>l</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>m</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>n</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>o</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>p</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>q</sup> § 123, Obs. 2.



“annos,<sup>a</sup> nec adeptus sum senectūtem beātam avōrum meōrum.” Tum bene precātus Regi,<sup>b</sup> discessit ab eo.

Josēphus autem patrem et fratres suos collocāvit in optīmā parte Ægypti, eisque omnium rerum abundantiam suppeditāvit.

### 39. JACOB DESIRES TO BE BURIED IN THE SEPULCHRE OF HIS FATHERS.

Jacōbus vixit decem et septem annos,<sup>d</sup> postquam commigrāset<sup>e</sup> in Ægyptum.

Ubi sensit mortem<sup>d</sup> sibi<sup>e</sup> imminēre, arcessitō<sup>f</sup> Josēpho dixit: “Si me amas, jura te<sup>d</sup> id factūrum esse quod a te petam, scilicet, ut ne me sepelias<sup>g</sup> in Ægypto, sed corpus meum transfēras<sup>g</sup> ex hāc regiōne, et condas<sup>g</sup> in sepulcro majōrum meōrum.”

Josēphus autem: “faciam,” inquit, “quod<sup>h</sup> jubes, pater.”

“Jura ergo mihi,”<sup>i</sup> ait Jacōbus, “te<sup>d</sup> certò id factūrum esse.” Josēphus jurāvit in verba patris.

### 40. JOSEPH PRESENTS HIS TWO SONS TO HIS FATHER THAT HE MAY BLESS THEM.

Josēphus adduxit ad patrem duos filios suos, Manassem et Ephraīmum: posuit Manassem, qui natu<sup>j</sup> major erat, ad dextram senis, Ephraīmum verò minōrem ad sinistram ejus.

<sup>a</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>b</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, 4.

<sup>d</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>e</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>f</sup> § 146, R. LX.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>h</sup> § 99, Obs. 1, 4th.

<sup>i</sup> § 123, Obs. 2.

<sup>j</sup> § 128, R. XXXIV.

At Jacōbus, decussans<sup>a</sup> manus dextram imposuit Ephraīmo, sinistram autem Manassi, et utrique<sup>b</sup> simul bene precātus est. Quod Josēphus animadvertens ægrè tulit, et conātus est manus patris commutāre.

At pater restitit, dixitque Josēpho :<sup>c</sup> “ Scio, fili<sup>d</sup> mi, “ scio hunc<sup>e</sup> esse majōrem natu,<sup>f</sup> et illum minōrem ; “ id prudens<sup>g</sup> feci.”

Ita Jacōbus Ephraīmum Manassi anteposuit.

#### 41. JOSEPH PERFORMS THE LAST DUTIES TO HIS FATHER.

Ut<sup>h</sup> vidit Josēphus extinctum patrem, ruit super eum flens, et osculātus est eum, luxitque illum diu.

Deinde præcēpit medicis<sup>c</sup> ut condirent<sup>i</sup> corpus, et ipse cum fratribus multisque Ægyptiis patrem deportavit in regiōnem Chanaan.

Ibi funus fecerunt cum magno planctu,<sup>j</sup> et sepeliērunt corpus in speluncā, ubi jacēbant Abrahāmus et Isaācus, reversique sunt in Ægyptum.

#### 42. JOSEPH COMFORTS HIS BRETHREN.

Post mortem patris timēbant fratres Josēphi ne<sup>k</sup> ulciscerētur<sup>l</sup> injuriam quam accepērat ; misērunt igītur ad illum rogantes<sup>m</sup> nomīne patris, ut eam obliviscerētur,<sup>i</sup> sibique<sup>n</sup> condonāret.

<sup>a</sup> § 149, R. LIX.

<sup>b</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>c</sup> § 123, Obs. 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 30, Obs. 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>f</sup> § 128, R. XXXIV.

<sup>g</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, Obs. 1.

<sup>i</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>j</sup> § 129, Obs. 2.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, Obs. 6.

<sup>l</sup> § 140, 1.

<sup>m</sup> § 146, Obs. 3.

<sup>n</sup> § 149, R. LXV.

Quibus<sup>a</sup> Josēphus respondit : “ Non est quod<sup>b</sup> time-  
 “ ātis ;<sup>c</sup> vos quidem malo in me animo<sup>d</sup> fecistis ; sed  
 “ Deus convertit illud in bonum ;<sup>e</sup> ego vos alam et fa-  
 “ milias vestras.” Consolātus est eos plurimis verbis,<sup>d</sup>  
 et lenīter cum illis locūtus est.

#### 43. THE DEATH OF JOSEPH.

Josēphus vixit annos<sup>f</sup> centum et decem ; quumque  
 esset<sup>g</sup> morti<sup>h</sup> proxīmus,<sup>i</sup> convocāvit fratres suos, et  
 illos admonuit se<sup>j</sup> brevi moritūrum esse.<sup>k</sup>

“ Ego,” inquit, “ jam morior : Deus vos non desēret,  
 “ sed erit vobis præsidiū,<sup>l</sup> et dedūcet vos aliquando  
 “ ex Ægypto in regiōnem, quam patribus<sup>m</sup> nostris pro-  
 “ mīsit ; oro vos atque obtestor ut illuc ossa mea de-  
 portētis.”<sup>n</sup>

Deinde placidē obiit : corpus ejus conditum est, et  
 in ferētro positum.

<sup>a</sup> § 123, Obs. 2.

<sup>b</sup> § 99, Obs. 1, 4th.

<sup>c</sup> § 141, R. I, Obs. 1.

<sup>d</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.

<sup>e</sup> § 98, Obs. 5.

<sup>f</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>h</sup> § 111, R. XVI.

<sup>i</sup> § 26, 4.

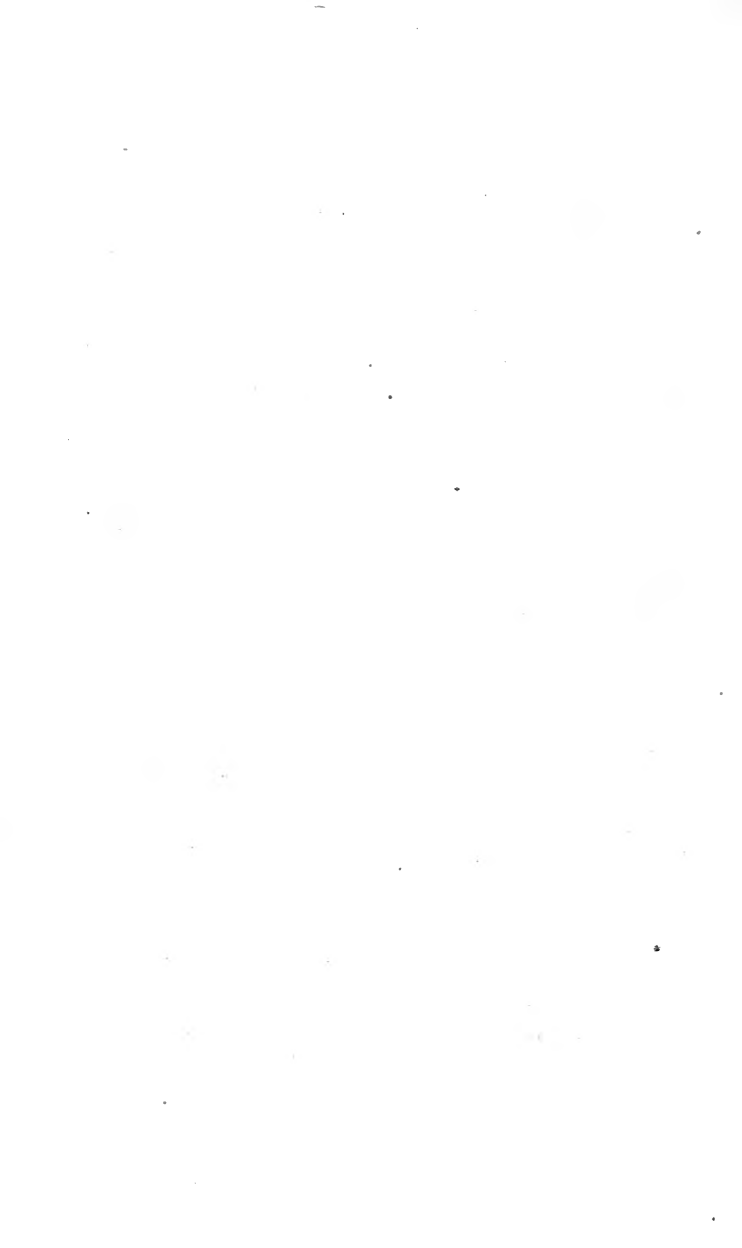
<sup>j</sup> § 145, LVIII.

<sup>k</sup> § 47, 11, 8.

<sup>l</sup> § 114, R. XIX.

<sup>m</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>n</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.



# VOCABULARY.

## EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS

<i>adj.</i>	adjective.	<i>inc.</i>	inceptive.	<i>ord.</i>	ordinal.
<i>adv.</i>	adverb.	<i>ind.</i>	indeclinable.	<i>part.</i>	participle
<i>c.</i>	common gender.	<i>imp.</i>	impersonal	<i>pass.</i>	passive.
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction.	<i>int.</i>	interjection.	<i>pl.</i>	plural.
<i>compar.</i>	comparative.	<i>intr.</i>	intransitive.	<i>prep.</i>	preposition.
<i>d.</i>	doubtful gender.	<i>irr.</i>	irregular.	<i>pret.</i>	preteritive.
<i>def.</i>	defective.	<i>m.</i>	masculine.	<i>pro.</i>	pronoun.
<i>dep.</i>	deponent.	<i>n.</i>	neuter.	<i>rel.</i>	relative.
<i>dis.</i>	distributive	<i>neut. pass.</i>	neuter passive.	<i>subs.</i>	substantive.
<i>f.</i>	feminine.	<i>num.</i>	numeral.	<i>sup.</i>	superlative.
<i>fr.</i>	from.	<i>obsol.</i>	obsolete.	<i>tr.</i>	transitive.

The declension of nouns is known by the termination of the genitive singular, placed next after the word.

The conjugations of the regular verbs are distinguished by the vowel before *-re* of the infinitive.

A, ab, abs, prep., <i>from</i> ; <i>by</i> ; (abl.)	Abundantia, æ, f. <i>plenty</i> ; <i>abundance</i> ; from
Abdūco, ducēre, duxi, duc- tum, tr. (ab & duco,) <i>to</i> <i>lead away</i> .	Abundo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (ab & undo,) <i>to rise in</i> <i>waves</i> ; <i>to abound</i> .
Abeo, ire, ivi, itum, intr. irr. <i>to go away</i> .	Ac, conj. <i>and</i> ; <i>as</i> ; <i>than</i> .
Abjicio, jicēre, jeci, jectum, tr. (ab & jacio,) <i>to cast</i> <i>away</i> .	Accēdo, cedēre, cessi, ces- sum, intr. (ad & cedo,) <i>to</i> <i>approach</i> ; <i>to advance</i> .
Abrahāmus, i. m. <i>Abraham</i> .	Accido, cidēre, cīdi, intr. (ad & cado,) <i>to fall down</i> <i>at</i> ; accidit, imp. <i>it hap-</i> <i>pens</i> .
Absolvo, solvēre, solvi, solū- tum, tr. (ab & solvo,) <i>to</i> <i>loose</i> ; <i>to release</i> .	Accipio, cipēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. (ad & capio,) <i>to take</i> ; <i>to receive</i> .
Absum, esse, fui, intr. (ab & sum,) <i>to be absent</i> ; <i>to be</i> <i>gone</i> .	Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr

- (ad & causor,) *to accuse ; to blame.*
- Acer, acris, acre, adj. (acrior, acerrimus,) *sharp ; vehement ; violent.*
- Acies, ei, f. *an army ; a battle ; an edge.*
- Ad, prep. *to ; near ; at ; with a numeral, about.*
- Addico, dicere, dixi, dictum, tr. (ad & dico,) *to adjudge ; to assign.*
- Adduco, ducere, duxi, ductum, tr. (ad & duco,) *to lead ; to bring.*
- Addo, dēre, dīdi, dītum, tr. (ad & do,) *to add ; to give.*
- Adeo, adire, adii, aditum, tr. intr. irr. (ad & eo,) *to go to.*
- Adhibeo, hibere, hibui, hibitum, tr. (ad & habeo,) *to admit ; to use.*
- Adhuc, adv. (ad & huc,) *hitherto ; as yet ; still.*
- Adimo, imere, emi, emptum, tr. (ad & emo,) *to take away.*
- Adipiscor, adipisci, adeptus sum, tr. dep. *to reach ; to overtake.*
- Aditus, ūs, m. *an approach.*
- Adjuro, are, avi, tr. *to swear ; to adjure.*
- Adjuvo, are, ūvi, ūtum, tr. *to assist.*
- Administro, are, avi, atum, tr. (ad & ministro,) *to administer ; to manage.*
- Admitto, mittere, misi, misum, tr. (ad & mitto,) *to admit ; to allow.*
- Admoneo, monere, monui, monitum, tr. (ad & moneo,) *to admonish.*
- Adoleo, dolere, dolui, et dolēvi, dultum, tr. *to worship ; to burn.*
- Adoro, are, avi, atum, tr. (ad & oro,) *to adore ; to pray to.*
- Adspicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, tr. (ad & specio,) *to behold ; to regard.*
- Adsto, stare, stiti, titum, intr. (ad & sto,) *to stand by, to be near.*
- Adsum, esse, fui, intr. irr. (ad & sum,) *to be present ; to aid.*
- Advenio, venire, venio, venum, intr. (ad & venio,) *to arrive ; to come.*
- Adventus, ūs, m. (from advenio,) *an advent ; an arrival.*
- Adversus, a, um, adj. *adverse ; opposite ; unfavorable ; bad.*
- Advolo, are, avi, atum, intr. (ad & volo,) *to fly to ; to hasten.*
- Ædifico, are, avi, atum, tr. (ædes & facio,) *to build.*
- Ægrè, adv. *ill.*
- Ægyptius, a, um, adj. *an Egyptian.*
- Ægyptus, i, f. *Egypt.*
- Æolus, i, m. *Eolus, called god of the winds.*

- Equus, a, um, adj. *equal*; æquo animo, *with equanimity*.  
 Æstas, ātis, f. *summer*.  
 Æstuo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to be very hot*; *to boil*.  
 Ætas, ātis, f. *age*.  
 Affĕro, ferre, attŭli, allātum, tr. irr. (ad & fero,) *to bring*; *to carry*.  
 Afficio, icĕre, ĕci, ectum, (ad & facio,) *to affect*; *to move*.  
 Affigo, figĕre, fixi, fixum, (ad & figo,) *to affix*; *to fasten*.  
 Africa, æ, f. *Africa*.  
 Ager, gri, m. *a field*; *land*; *a country*.  
 Agnosco, noscĕre, nŏvi, nŏtum, tr. (ad & nosco,) *to recognize*; *to know*.  
 Agnus, i, m. *a lamb*.  
 Ago, agĕre, egi, actum, tr. *to drive*; *to lead*; *to act*; *to do*.  
 Aio, ais, ait, def. verb, *I say*, &c.  
 Alba, æ, f. *Alba*.  
 Albus, as, um, adj. *white*.  
 Alcibiādes, is, m. *Alcibiades*.  
 Alexander, dri, m. *Alexander, king of Macedon*.  
 Aliĕnus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to another*; *foreign*; m. *a stranger*.  
 Aliquando, adv. *once*; *formerly*; *at length*; *sometimes*.  
 Aliquis qua, quod, or quid, indef. pron. *some*; *some one*; *a certain one*.  
 Alius, a, ud, adj. *an other*; *other*; alii—alii, *some—others*.  
 Alo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, tr. *to maintain*.  
 Alter, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *the one*; (of two,) *the other*.  
 Altum, i, n. *the sea*; *the deep*.  
 Altus, a, um, adj. (ior, issĭmus,) *high*; *deep*; *loud*.  
 Amicĕ, adv. -cius, -cissĭmĕ, *in a friendly manner*; *kindly*, and  
 Amicitia, æ, f. *friendship*, from  
 Amĭcus, a, um, adj. *friendly*.  
 Amĭcus, i, m. *a friend*.  
 Amitto, mittĕre, mĭsi, missum, tr. (a & mitto,) *to send away*; *to lose*.  
 Amo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to love*.  
 Amplector, ecti, exus sum, tr. dep. *to embrace*.  
 Amplectus, ūs, m. *an embrace*.  
 Amplus, a, um, adj. *great*; *abundant*; *spacious*.  
 An, adv. *whether?*  
 Ancilla, æ, f. *a female servant*; *a maid*.  
 Ango, angĕre, anxi, tr. *to trouble*; *to vex*; *to torment*.  
 Animadverto, vertĕre, verti, versum, tr. (animus ad & verto,) *to attend to*; *to observe*; *to punish*.

- Animus, i, m. *wind ; the soul : or mind ; disposition ; spirit.*  
 Annōna, æ, f. *corn ; produce ; provisions.*  
 Annūlus, i, m. *a ring.*  
 Annuo, ěre, ui, intr. (ad & nuo,) *to assent ; to agree.*  
 Annus, i, m. *a year.*  
 Ante, prep. *before ; sooner.*  
 Antepono, ěre, posui, positum, tr. *to prefer.*  
 Antēquam, adv. *before that ; before.*  
 Antrum, i, n. *a cave.*  
 Aperio, perīre, perui, pertum, tr. *to open ; to discover.*  
 Appareo, parēre, parui, intr. *to appear ; to be visible.*  
 Appōno, ponēre, posui, positum, (ad & pono,) *to place before ; to join.*  
 Apprehendo, hendēre, hendi, hensum, tr. *to understand ; to seize.*  
 Apud, prep. *at ; among ; before ; to.*  
 Aqua, æ, f. *water.*  
 Aquīla, æ, f. *an eagle.*  
 Aquīlo, ōnis, m. *the north wind.*  
 Ara, æ, f. *an altar.*  
 Arbor, ōris, f. *a tree.*  
 Arcesso, sēre, sīvi, sītum, tr. *to call ; to send for ; to invite.*  
 Arduus, a, um, adj. *high ; lofty ; steep.*  
 Argenteus, a, um, adj. *of silver ; made of silver.*  
 Argīvus, a, um, adj. *of Argos ; Argive.*  
 Argueo, ěre, ui, ūtum, tr. *to accuse.*  
 Arma, ōrum, n. *arms.*  
 Arōma, ātis, n. *all sweet spices.*  
 Ars, tis, f. *art ; skill.*  
 Arundo, ĩnis, f. *a reed ; an arrow.*  
 Ascanius, i, m. *Ascanius.*  
 Assentio, sentīre, sensi, sensum, tr. (ad & sentio,) *to agree ; to agree to.*  
 Assēquor, -sēqui, -secūtus sum, tr. dep. (ad & sequor,) *to overtake ; to obtain.*  
 At, conj. *but.*  
 Ater, tra, trum, adj. *black ; gloomy.*  
 Atque, conj. *and ; as ; than.*  
 Audax, ācis, adj. *bold ; audacious ; daring.*  
 Audēo, audēre, ausus sum, neut. pass. *to dare ; to attempt.*  
 Audio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. *to hear.*  
 Aula, æ, f. *a hall ; a courtyard.*  
 Aureus, a, um, adj. *golden.*  
 Auris, is, f. *the ear.*  
 Aurum, i, n. *gold.*  
 Auster, tri, m. *the south wind ; wind.*  
 Aut, conj. *either ; or.*  
 Autem, conj. *but ; yet.*  
 Auxilium, i, n. *help ; aid ; assistance.*



Averto, -vertēre, -verti, -ver-  
sum, (a & verito,) to turn  
away ; to avert.

Avidē, adv. *anxiously*.

Avis, is, f. *a bird*.

Avus, i, m. *a grandfather*.

## B.

Beātus, a, um, adj. (ior, issi-  
mus,) *happy ; blessed*.

Belgæ, ārum, m. pl. *the Bel-  
gians*.

Bellum, i, n. *war*.

Bene, adv. (melius, optīmē,)  
*well ; finely*.

Beneficium, i, n. *a benefit, a  
kindness*.

Benignē, adv. *kindly ; from*

Benignus, a, um, adj. *kind ;  
benign*.

Benjamīnus, i, m. *Benja-  
min*.

Bibūlus, i, n. *Bibūlus, a col-  
league of Julius Cæsar*.

Biennium, i, n. *the space of  
two years*.

Bonus, a, um, adj. (melior,  
optīmus,) *good ; happy ;  
kind*.

Bos, bovis, c. *an ox ; a cow* ;

Brevis, e, adj. *short ; brief*.

Brutus, i, m. *the name of a  
noble family ; Brutus*.

Byssīnus, a, um, adj. *made of  
cambric*.

## C.

Cæsar, is, m. *Cæsar ; a cog-*

*nomen, or surname of the  
Julian family*.

Cæter, or Cætērus, -a, -um,  
adj. *the rest ; the other*.

Camēlus, i, c. *a camel*.

Campus, i, m. *a field ; a  
plain*.

Canistrum, i, n. *a basket*.

Cantus, -ūs, m. *a song ; crow-  
ing*.

Caper, pri, m. *a he-goat*.

Capio, ěre, cepi, captum, tr.  
*to hold ; to take ; to cap-  
ture*.

Caput, ĩtis, n. *a head ; life*.

Carcer, ěris, m. *a prison*.

Carmen, ĩnis, n. *a song ; a  
poem*.

Caro, carnis, f. *flesh*.

Carthago, ĩnis, f. *Carthage*.

Carus, -a, um, (carior, caris-  
simus,) adj. *dear*.

Castigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.  
*to chastise ; to punish*.

Castor, ōris, m. *Castor*.

Castra, ōrum, n. pl. *a camp*.

Casus, ũs, m. *a fall ; an ac-  
cident ; a calamity*.

Catīlina, æ, m. *Catiline, the  
conspirator*.

Cato, ōnis, m. *Cato*.

Cauda, æ, f. *a tail*.

Causa, æ, f. *a cause ; a rea-  
son ; lawsuit*.

Cautus, a, um, adj. *cautious*.

Celer, celěris, ěre, adj. *swift ;  
rapid*.

Centum, num. adj. pl. ind.  
*a hundred*.

Centurio, ōnis, m. *a centurion*.

- Cerno, cernĕre, crĕvi, crĕ-  
tum, tr. *to perceive.*
- Certĕ, or certò, adv. *certainly; surely.*
- Cervus, i, m. *a stag.*
- Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.  
*to cease; to yield.*
- Cetĕrus, -ĕra, -ĕrum, adj.  
*other; the other; the rest.*
- Chanaan, ind. *Canaan.*
- Ībaria, ōrum, n. pl. *food; victuals.*
- Cibus, i, m. *food; nourishment.*
- Cicĕro, ōnis, m. *Cicero.*
- Ciconia, æ, f. *a stork.*
- Cilicium, i, n. *hair cloth; sackcloth.*
- Circumdo, āre, dĕdi, dĕtum,  
tr. (circum & do,) *to surround.*
- Circumsto, āre, stĕti, intr.  
(circum & sto,) *to stand round.*
- Circumvenio, ĩre, vĕni, ven-  
tum, tr. (circum & venio,) *to go round; to surround.*
- Circumvolĭto, āre, āvi, tr. *to fly about.*
- Civĭtas, ātis, f. *a state; citizenship.*
- Clades, is, f. *damage; slaughter; defeat.*
- Clarus, -a, -um, (clarior, cla-  
rissĭmus,) *clear; famous.*
- Classis, is, f. *a class; a fleet.*
- Clementer, adv. (iūs, issimĕ,) *gently, kindly.*
- Cœpi, -isse, def. *I began; or, I begin.*
- Cogo, ĕre, coĕgi, coactum,  
tr. (con & ago,) *to compel; to collect.*
- Cognito, ōnis, f. *a knowledge; an examination.*
- Cognosco, ĕre, nŏvi, nĭtum,  
tr. (con & nosco,) *to learn; to know.*
- Collachrĕmo, āre, āvi, ātum,  
tr. *to weep with.*
- Collŏco, āre, āri, ātum, tr.  
(con & loco,) *to place; to set up.*
- Collum, i, n. *the neck.*
- Color, ōris, m. *a color.*
- Comĕdo, ĕre, ĕdi ĕsum, &  
estum, tr. *to eat up.*
- Comes, ĭtis, c. (con & eo,) *a companion.*
- Commĭgro, āre, āvi, ātum,  
intr. (con & migro,) *to emigrate.*
- Committo, ĕre, ĭsi, issum, tr.  
(con & mitto,) *to commit; to entrust.*
- Commoveo, ĕre, ōvi, ōtum,  
tr. (con & moveo,) *to excite; to induce.*
- Commūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.  
*to change.*
- Compello, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.  
*to address.*
- Compello, ellĕre, ũli, ul-  
sum, tr. *to drive; to compel.*
- Complector, ecti, exus sum,  
intr. dep. *to embrace; to reach.*
- Comprŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.  
*to approve; to verify.*

- Conclāve, is, n. *a private room.*
- Condemno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to condemn.*
- Conditio, ōnis, f. *a condition.*
- Condo, ěre, ĭdi, ĭtum, tr. (con & do,) *to found; to build; to conceal.*
- Condōno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & dono,) *to pardon; to forgive.*
- Confestim, adv. *immediately; continually.*
- Conficio, ěre, ěci, ectum, tr. (con & facio,) *to make; to finish.*
- Confiteor, ěri, fessus sum, tr. *dep. to confess; to acknowledge.*
- Congĕro, erĕre, essi, estum, tr. (con & gero,) *to collect.*
- Conjector, ōris, m. *an interpreter of dreams; a sooth-sayer.*
- Conjicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum, tr. (con & jacio,) *to cast; to conjecture.*
- Consĕquor, consĕqui, conse-cūtus sum, tr. *dep. to obtain; to gain; to follow.*
- Considĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to consider; to think.*
- Consĭdo, -ěre, -sĕdi, -ses-sum, intr. *to sit down to encamp.*
- Consilium, i, n. *counsel; design; a plan; a council.*
- Consolatio, ōnis, f., *consolation; comfort.*
- Consōlor, āri, ātus sum, tr. *dep. to console; to comfort.*
- Conspectus, ūs, m. *a seeing; a sight; a view.*
- Conspergo, gĕre, si, sum, tr. *to besprinkle.*
- Conspicio, icĕre, exi, ectum, tr. *to behold; to see.*
- Constat, imp. *it is certain, it is evident.*
- Constituo, ěre, ui, ūtum, *to place; to establish; to resolve.*
- Consto, stāre, stĭti, stĭtum. *intr. to stop.*
- Consul, ūlis, m. *a consul; hence,*
- Consŭlo, ěre, ui, tum, tr. *to advise together; to consult.*
- Consumo, ěre, sumpsi, sump-tum, tr. (con & sumo,) *to consume.*
- Contineo, -ěre, -tinui, -tentum, tr. (con & teneo,) *to contain.*
- Continuò, adv. *immediately; in succession.*
- Contra, prep. *against.*
- Contumelia, æ, f. *an affront; a taunt.*
- Convenio, ĭre, vĕni, ventum, intr. (con & venio,) *to come together; to assemble.*
- Converto, vertĕre, verti, ver-sum, tr. (con & verto,) *to convert; to change.*
- Convivium, i, n. (con & vivo,) *a banquet; a feast.*
- Convōco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.

- (con & voco,) *to assemble.*  
 Coorior, cooriri, coortus sum,  
 intr. dep. *to arise, as in  
 mutiny.*  
 Copia, æ, f. *an abundance;*  
 copiæ, pl. *forces; troops.*  
 Cor, dis, n. *the heart.*  
 Coram, prep. *in the presence  
 of; before; adv. openly.*  
 Corinthus, i, f. *Corinth.*  
 Cornix, icis, f. *a crow.*  
 Cornu, n. indec. *a horn.*  
 Corpus, òris, n. *a body; a  
 corpse.*  
 Credulus, -a, um, adj. *credu-  
 lous; easy of belief.*  
 Cremo, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, tr. *to  
 burn; to consume.*  
 Creo, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, tr. *to  
 make; to elect.*  
 Crocodilus, i, m. *a crocodile.*  
 Crudelis, -e, (crudelior, cru-  
 delissimus,) *cruel.*  
 Culmus, i, m. *a stalk of corn.*  
 Culpa, æ, f. *a fault; guilt;  
 blame.*  
 Culpo, -ãre, -ãvi, -ãtum, tr.  
*to blame.*  
 Cum, prep. *with; adv. when:*  
 cum—tum, *not only—but  
 also.*  
 Cunctus, a, um, adj. *all; the  
 whole.*  
 Cupidus, -a, -um, adj. (ior,  
 issimus,) *desirous; covet-  
 ous.*  
 Cupio, -ëre, -ïvi, -ïtum, tr. *to  
 desire; to wish.*  
 Cur, adv. *why; wherefore.*  
 Cura, æ, f. *care; anxiety.*  
 Curo, -ãre, -ãvi, ãtum, tr. *to  
 take care of; to care.*  
 Currus, ùs, m. *a chariot*  
 Cursus, ùs, m. *a running; a  
 course.*
- D.**
- Damno, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, tr. *to  
 adjudge to loss; to con-  
 demn.*  
 Danai, òrum, m. pl. *the  
 Greeks.*  
 De, prep. *concerning; from;  
 of.*  
 Dea, æ, f. *a goddess.*  
 Deambulò, ãre, ãvi, ãtum,  
 intr. *to walk abroad.*  
 Debello, -ãre, -ãvi, -ãtum, tr.  
*to conquer; to subdue.*  
 Debeo, -ëre, -ui, -ïtum, tr. *to  
 owe; ought, or should.*  
 Decedo, -ëre, -cessi, -cessum,  
 intr. *to depart; to yield; to  
 die.*  
 Decem, num, adj. *ten.*  
 Decet, imp. *it becomes.*  
 Decus, òris, n. *an ornament;  
 honor.*  
 Deduco, -cëre, -xi, -ctum, tr.  
 (de & duco,) *to lead forth;  
 to bring.*  
 Deerunt, see Desum.  
 Defero, -ferre, -tùli, -làtum,  
 tr. irr. *to convey; to give.*  
 Defungor, -fungi, -functus  
 sum, intr. dep. *to perform;  
 to finish.*  
 Degenero, -ãre, -ãvi, -ãtum  
 intr. *to degenerate.*

- Degēner, ēris, adj. *cowardly*.
- Deinde, adv. *then; further; after that*.
- Deleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, tr. *to blot out; to destroy*.
- Demum, adv. *at length; in fine*.
- Denique, adv. *finally; at last*.
- Depōno, -ēre, -posui, -positum, tr. (de & pono,) *to lay down, or aside*.
- Deporto, -āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & porto,) *to carry down*.
- Deprehendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, tr. *to seize; to detect*.
- Descendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, intr. (de & scando,) *to descend; in certāmen, to engage in contest*.
- Desēro, -ēre, -erui, -ertum, tr. *to desert; to abandon*.
- Despicio, -spicere, -spexi, -spectum, tr. *to look down; to disregard*.
- Desum, esse, fui, intr. irr. (de & sum,) *to be wanting*.
- Deterreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, tr. *to deter; to frighten from*.
- Deterior, adj. compar. (sup. deterrimus,) *worse*.
- Detineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, tr. (de & teneo,) *to hinder; to stop*.
- Detrahō, ēre, traxi, tractum, tr. (de & traho) *to draw down, to draw off*.
- Detrūdo, ēre, si, sum, tr. *to push down; to shove off*.
- Deus, i, m. *God; a God*.
- Devoro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & voro,) *to devour; to eat up*.
- Dexter, tra, trum, adj. *the left*.
- Dico, ēre, dixi, dictum, tr. *to say; to name; to call*.
- Dictator, ōris, m. *a dictator, a chief magistrate*.
- Dies, ēi, m. or f. in sing.; m. in pl. *a day; in dies, daily; every day*.
- Difficilis, e, adj. (dificilior, difcillimus,) *difficult*.
- Digitus, i, m. *a finger*.
- Dignitas, ātis, f. *dignity; office; honor*.
- Dignus, a, um, adj. *worthy*.
- Diligens, ens, ens, adj. *diligent*.
- Diligentur, adv. *diligently; carefully*.
- Diligo, ēre, lexi, lectum, tr. (dis & lego,) *to select; to esteem*.
- Dimitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. *to dismiss; to send away*.
- Dionysius, i, m. *Dionysius*.
- Discēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. *to depart; to differ*.
- Discipulus, i, m. *a pupil; a scholar*.
- Disco, discere, didici, tr. *to learn*.
- Discordia, æ, f. (dis & cor,) *discord; dissension*.

Disjicio, jicĕre, jĕci, jectum, tr. <i>to cast.</i>	Dum, adv. & conj. <i>while, whilst; as long as; until.</i>
Dispensātor, ōris, m. <i>a steward.</i>	Duo, æ, o, num. adj. pl. <i>two.</i>
Distribuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, tr. <i>to distribute; to divide.</i>	Duodĕcim, num. adj. ind. pl. <i>twelve.</i>
Ditio, ōnis, <i>rule; power; authority.</i>	Duplex, icis, adj. <i>twofold; double.</i>
Diu, adv. (utius, utissimĕ,) <i>long; for a long time.</i>	Duplus, a, um, num. adj. <i>double; twice as much.</i>
Dives, itis, adj. <i>rich; fertile.</i>	Durus, a, um, adj. (durior, durissimŭs,) <i>hard; rough, hardy.</i>
Divido, vidĕre, īsi, īsum, tr. <i>to divide.</i>	
Divinitŭs, adv. <i>divinely.</i>	
Divitiæ, ārum, f. pl. <i>riches; wealth.</i>	<b>E.</b>
Do, dāre, dĕdi, dātum, tr. <i>to give; dare pœnam, to suffer punishment.</i>	E, or ex, prep. <i>out of; from; -among.</i>
Doceo, ĕre, docui, doctum, tr. <i>to teach.</i>	Ecce, int. <i>see! lo! behold!</i>
Dolor, ōris, m. <i>grief; sorrow; pain.</i>	Edoceo, ĕre, docui, doctum, tr. <i>to instruct; to teach.</i>
Domīnus, i, m. <i>lord; master; owner.</i>	Effĕro, efferre, extuli, elātum, tr. irr. <i>to bring out, or forth.</i>
Domus, ūs & i, f. <i>a house; domi, at home; domum, home.</i>	Effundo, ĕre, ūdi, ūsum, tr. <i>to pour out; to shed.</i>
Donum, i, n. <i>a gift; a present.</i>	Egestas, ātis, f. <i>want; need.</i>
Dormio, ĭre, ĭvi, ĭtum, intr. <i>to sleep.</i>	Ego, mei, pro. <i>I.</i>
Dubĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. <i>to doubt; to hesitate.</i>	Elabor, bi, psus sum, dep. intr. <i>to glide away.</i>
Duco, ĕre, duxi, ductum, tr. <i>to lead; ducĕre uxōrem, to marry.</i>	Elephantus, i, m. <i>an elephant.</i>
Dulcis, e, adj. (dulcior, dulcissimŭs,) <i>sweet; pleasant.</i>	Elephas, antis, m. <i>an elephant.</i>
	Eloquentia, æ, f. <i>eloquence; (e &amp; loquor.)</i>
	Emergo, ĕre, si sum, intr. <i>to emerge; to come out.</i>
	Emo, emĕre, emi, emptum, tr. <i>to buy; to purchase.</i>
	En, adv. <i>lo! behold!</i>

Enascor, enasci, enātus sum, int, <i>to spring from ; to rise up.</i>	tr. dep. <i>to attempt ; to try.</i>
Enim, conj. <i>for ; but ; truly ; indeed.</i>	Expergiscor, gisci, rectus sum, tr. dep. <i>to awaken.</i>
Eo, ire, ivi, itum, intr. irr. <i>to go.</i>	Explōro, āre āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to view ; to search.</i>
Ephraïmus, i, m. <i>Ephraim.</i>	Expōno, ěre, osui, ositum, tr. <i>to set forth ; to expose.</i>
Eques, itis, m. <i>a knight ; a horseman ; pl. cavalry.</i>	Exprīmo, ěre, essi, essum, tr. <i>to press out ; to squeeze ; to express.</i>
Equus, i, m. <i>a horse.</i>	Exprōbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. <i>to upbraid ; to reproach ; to blame.</i>
Erga, prep. <i>towards.</i>	Exsolvo, vĕre, vi, ūtum, tr. <i>to loose ; to free ; to pay.</i>
Ergo, conj. <i>therefore.</i>	Extendo, ěre, endi, ensum, tr. <i>to extend.</i>
Error, ōris, m. <i>an error.</i>	Extinguo, ěre, xi, ctum, tr. <i>to put out ; to extinguish ; to put to death.</i>
Erumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum, intr. <i>to burst forth.</i>	Extrāho, ěre, traxi, tractum, tr. (ex & traho,) <i>to draw out ; to extract.</i>
Esca, æ, f. <i>food ; meat.</i>	Extruo, ěre, uxi, uctum, tr. (ex & struo,) <i>to build.</i>
Et, conj. <i>and ; also ; even : et—et, both, and.</i>	
Everto, vertĕre, versi, ver-sum, tr. <i>to overthrow.</i>	<b>F.</b>
Ex, prep. (before a vowel,) see E.	Fabula, æ, f. <i>a story ; a fable.</i>
Excito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to excite ; to arouse.</i>	Fabius, i, m. <i>Fabius, the Roman.</i>
Exclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. & intr. <i>to exclaim ; to cry out.</i>	Facies, iĕi, f. (facio,) <i>a face ; appearance.</i>
Excusatio, ōnis, f. <i>an excuse ; a defence.</i>	Facīlis, e, adj. <i>easy.</i>
Exemplum, i, n. <i>an example ; an instance.</i>	Facio, ěre, feci, factum, tr. <i>to do ; to make ; to perform : facĕre iter, to travel.</i>
Exeo, ĭre, ĭvi & ĭi, ĭtum, intr. irr. <i>to go out ; to depart.</i>	Factum, i, n. <i>a deed ; an action.</i>
Exercitus, ūs, m. <i>an army.</i>	
Exīlis, e, adj. <i>lean ; thin.</i>	
Exītus, ūs, m. <i>an exit ; the issue ; the event.</i>	
Expecto, -āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to expect ; to wait for.</i>	
Experior, ĭri, expertus sum,	

Fallax, ācis, adj. <i>deceitful ; vain.</i>	pass. <i>to be made ; to become ; fit, it happens.</i>
Fama, æ, f. <i>fame ; reputation.</i>	Firmitas, ātis, f. <i>firmness.</i>
Famis, is, f. <i>hunger ; famine.</i>	Flagitium, i, n. <i>an outrage ; a crime.</i>
Familia, æ, f. <i>a family ; pl. servants.</i>	Fleo, ěre, evi, etum, tr. & intr. <i>to weep ; to lament ;</i>
Familiāris, e, adj. <i>of the same family ; familiar.</i>	Flos, oris. m. <i>a flower ; a blossom.</i>
Fascis, is, m. <i>a bundle ; pl. fasces.</i>	Flumen, ĩnis, n. <i>a river ; a flowing.</i>
Fateor, ěri, fassus sum, tr. dep. <i>to confess.</i>	Fædus, a, um, <i>loathsome ; filthy ; foul.</i>
Fatum, i, n. <i>fate ; destiny ; pl. the fates.</i>	Fons, tis, m. <i>a fountain ; a source.</i>
Faveo, ěre, favi, fautum, intr. <i>to favor.</i>	Fore, def. verb, from forem, <i>to be about to be.</i>
Felix, ĩcis, adj. <i>happy ; fruitful ; favorable.</i>	Formōsus, a, um, adj. <i>beautiful ; handsome.</i>
Femina, æ, f. <i>a female ; a woman.</i>	Fortè, adv. <i>accidentally ; by chance.</i>
Fera, æ, f. <i>a wild beast.</i>	Fortis, e, adj. <i>bold ; brave ; courageous.</i>
Ferētrum, i, n. <i>a bier ; a coffin.</i>	Fortūna, æ, f. <i>fortune , chance.</i>
Ferio, ĩre, tr. <i>to strike ; to beat.</i>	Forum, i, n. <i>the forum ; the market-place.</i>
Fero, ferre, tuli, latum, tr. irr. <i>to bear ; to carry ; to relate ; to produce.</i>	Fovea, æ, f. <i>a pit.</i>
Festīno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. <i>to hasten.</i>	Foveo, ěre, fovi, fotum, tr. <i>to keep warm ; to hatch.</i>
Fidenter, adv. <i>confidently ; boldly.</i>	Fragor, ōris, m. <i>a crashing.</i>
Fides, ěi, f. <i>fidelity ; faith ; in fidem accipere, to receive under protection.</i>	Fragilitas, ātis, f. <i>frailty ; weakness.</i>
Filius, i, i, m. <i>a son.</i>	Frater, tris, m. <i>a brother.</i>
Fila, æ, f. <i>a thread.</i>	Frigīdus, a, um, adj. (ior, is-simus,) <i>cold.</i>
Fio, fiēri, factus sum, irr.	Fructus, ūs, m. <i>fruit ; enjoyment.</i>
	Frumentum, i, n. <i>corn , wheat.</i>



Fruor, frui, frūitus & fructus  
sum, intr. dep. *to enjoy.*

Frux, gis, f. *fruit.*

Fugio, ěre, fugi, fugitum,  
intr. and tr. *to fly; to es-*  
*cape; to avoid.*

Fuisti, (See Sum.)

Fuit, (See Sum.)

Fungor, i, functus sum, intr.  
dep. *to perform or dis-*  
*charge an office; fato, to*  
*die.*

Funus, ěris, n. *a burial.*

Furens, tis, part. of furo, *ra-*  
*ving.*

Furor, ōris, m. *fury; pas-*  
*sion; madness.*

Furtum, i, n. *theft.*

Futūrus, a, um, part. of sum,  
*to be about to be.*

## G.

Gallus, i, m. *a Gaul.*

Gemma, æ, f. *a precious*  
*stone; buds.*

Gemitus, ūs, m. *a groan; a*  
*sigh.*

Gener, ěri, m. *a son-in-law.*

Germania, æ, f. *Germany.*

Gero, gerěre, gessi, gestum,  
*to bear; to carry; res*  
*gestæ, exploits.*

Gesto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to*  
*bear; to carry about.*

Gigno, gigněre, genui, geni-  
tum, tr. *to beget.*

Gnavus, a, um, adj. *diligent.*

Gradus, ūs, m. *a step; a*  
*stair; rank.*

Græcia, æ, f. *Greece.*

Græcus, i, m. *a Grecian.*

Grammatica, æ, f. *grammar;*  
*the art of grammar.*

Gratus, a, um, adj. (ior, issi-  
mus,) *acceptable; pleas-*  
*ing; grateful.*

Gravis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,)  
*heavy; severe; important.*

Grex, gregis, c. *a flock; a*  
*herd.*

## H.

Habeo, ěre, ui, itum, tr. *to*  
*have; to possess; to es-*  
*teem.*

Habitō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to*  
*inhabit.*

Hædus, i, m. *a kid.*

Hebræus, a, um, adj. *a He-*  
*brew.*

Hero, ūs, m, a. *a priest of*  
*Venus.*

Herus, i, m. *a lord.*

Hic, hæc, hoc, pro. *this; he;*  
*she; &c.*

Hic, adv. *here.*

Hiems, ěmis, f. *winter; a*  
*storm.*

Hispāni, ōrum, m. *the Span-*  
*iards.*

Historia, æ, f. *history.*

Homěrus, i, m. *Homer.*

Homo, inis, c. *a man; a per-*  
*son.*

Honor, ōris, m. *honor; re-*  
*spect; an office.*

Honōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to*  
*honor.*

Horreum, i, n. <i>a barn; a storehouse; a granary.</i>	& pes,) <i>to fetter; hence, to impede; to hinder.</i>
Hostilis, e, adj. <i>hostile; unfriendly.</i>	Impendo, endēre, endi, ensum, intr. <i>to hang over; to threaten.</i>
Hostis, is, c. <i>an enemy.</i>	Imperium, i, n. <i>a command; government; reign; power.</i>
Huc, adv. <i>hither; huc—illuc, hither—thither.</i>	Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum, <i>to command; to direct; to govern.</i>
Humānus, a, um, adj. <i>human.</i>	Impetro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to obtain by request; to finish.</i>
I.	Impleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. <i>to fill up; to accomplish.</i>
Ibi, adv. <i>there; here; then.</i>	Impōno, ponēre, posui, positum, tr. <i>to impose.</i>
Idem, eādem, idem, pro. <i>the same.</i>	Imprōbē, adv. <i>wickedly; basely; from</i>
Ideo, conj. <i>for that cause; therefore.</i>	Imprōbus, a, um, adj. <i>wicked; bad.</i>
Igitur, adv. <i>therefore; then.</i>	Imus, a, um, sup. of Infērus, which see,
Ignārus, a, um, adj. <i>ignorant.</i>	In, prep. acc. & abl. <i>in; among; against; upon.</i>
Ignis, is, m. <i>fire.</i>	Incertus, a, um, adj. <i>uncertain.</i>
Ignobīlis, e, adj. <i>unknown; ignoble; mean.</i>	Incipio, ěre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. <i>to commence; to begin.</i>
Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>not to know.</i>	Inclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to call in.</i>
Ignōtus, a, um, adj. <i>unknown.</i>	Incompertus, a, um, adj. <i>unknown.</i>
Ille, illa, illud, pro. <i>that; he; she; it; the former.</i>	Index, ĩcis, d. <i>an index; a mark; a sign.</i>
Illuc, adv. <i>thither.</i>	Indīco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & dico,) <i>to indicate; to declare.</i>
Illuxit, impers. <i>it was dawn.</i>	Indignitas, ātis, f. <i>baseness; meanness.</i>
Imitatio, ōnis, f. <i>imitation.</i>	
Imītor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. <i>to imitate; to copy.</i>	
Immensus, a, um, adj. <i>boundless; immense.</i>	
Immineo, ěre, ui, intr. <i>to hang over; to threaten.</i>	
Immortālis, e, adj. (in & mortālis,) <i>immortal.</i>	
Impedio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. (in	

- Indoles, is, f. *natural disposition; inherent quality.*
- Induo, ěre, ui, ūtum, tr. *to put on; to dress; to clothe.*
- Industrius, a, um, adj. *industrious; active.*
- Ineo, ěre, ěvi & ii, ětum, tr. et intr. irr. *to go into; to enter upon; to make.*
- Iners, tis, adj. *inactive.*
- Infěrus, a, um, adj. (inferior, infěmus, or ěmus,) *low; humble.*
- Infestus, a, um, adj. *hostile; inimical.*
- Inflammo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to inflame.*
- Ingens, tis, adj. *very great; huge.*
- Ingenuus, a, um, adj. *free; natural; ingenuous.*
- Ingravesco, ěre, intr. *to grow heavy; to increase.*
- Ingredior, gredi, gressus sum, tr. et intr. dep. (in & gradior) *to enter; to walk upon; to go.*
- Iniměcus, a, um, adj. (in & aměcus,) *inimical; hostile.*
- Injuria, æ, f. *an injury; an insult.*
- InnŃcens, tis, adj. (in & nŃcens,) *innocent.*
- Innuměrus, a, um, adj. (in & numěrus,) *without number.*
- Inopia, æ, f. *want; scarcity.*
- Inquam, or inquo, def. *I say.*
- Insania, æ, f. *insanity; madness.*
- Insěro, ěre, erui, ertum, tr. (in & sero,) *to put in, or upon; to insert.*
- Insignis, e, adj. (in & signum,) *distinguished; eminent.*
- Instar, ind. *the bigness; the likeness.*
- Instruo, ěre, struxi, structum, tr. (in & struo,) *to arrange; to supply.*
- Insŭla, æ, f. *an island.*
- Insŭper, adv. *moreover.*
- Intelligo, ěre, lexi, lectum, tr. *to choose between; to understand.*
- Inter, prep. *between; among; inter se, mutually; by turns.*
- Interea, adv. *in the mean time.*
- Interficio, icěre, ěci, ectum, tr. *to destroy; to kill; by turns.*
- Interpres, ětis, c. *an interpreter.*
- Interpretatio, Ńnis, f. *the interpretation.*
- Interprětor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to interpret.*
- InterrŃgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to interrogate; to ask.*
- Introdŭco, cěre, xi, ctum, tr. (intro & duco,) *to introduce; to lead in.*
- Inutilis, e, adj. *useless.*
- Invideo, ěre, vědi, věsum, tr & intr. *to envy.*

Invenio, īre, veni, ventum, tr. (in & venio,) <i>to come to; to find; to invent.</i>	Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum, tr. <i>to command; to order.</i>
Invisus, a, um, adj. <i>envied; hated; obnoxious.</i>	Judas, æ, m. <i>Judah.</i>
Invito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. <i>to invite.</i>	Judex, ĩcis, c. <i>a Judge.</i>
Ipsē, ipsa, ipsum, pro. <i>he himself; she herself; ego ipse, I myself.</i>	Judicium, i, n. <i>a judgment; a decision.</i>
Ira, æ, f. <i>anger; rage.</i>	Jugurtha, æ, m. <i>a king of Numidia.</i>
Irātus, a, um, adj. <i>angry; enraged.</i>	Jupiter, Jovis, m. <i>son of Saturn and king of the gods.</i>
Irrito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to make angry; to enrage.</i>	Juro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. <i>to swear.</i>
Is, ea, id, pro. <i>this; he; she; it.</i>	Jus, juris, n. <i>right; civil right; jure, deservedly; with reason.</i>
Isaācus, i, m. <i>Isaac.</i>	Jusjurandum, jusjurandi, n. <i>an oath.</i>
Isocrātes, is, m. <i>Isocrates.</i>	Justus, a, um, adj. <i>just; right; exact.</i>
Iste, ista, istud, pro. <i>that; he; she; it.</i>	Juvat, imp. <i>it delights.</i>
Ita, adv. <i>so; in such a manner; thus.</i>	Juvenis, is, c. <i>a youth.</i>
Italia, æ, f. <i>Italy.</i>	Juvenis, e, adj. <i>young; youthful.</i>
Itaque, adv. <i>and so; therefore.</i>	Juvo, āre, juvi, jutum, tr. <i>to help; to assist.</i>
Iter, itinēris, n. <i>a journey; a road; a rout.</i>	
Itērum, adv. <i>again; a second time.</i>	
<b>J.</b>	
Jaceo, ēre, ui, intr. <i>to lie.</i>	
Jacōbus, i, m. <i>Jacob.</i>	
Jacto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to throw; to cast; to hurl.</i>	
Jam, adv. <i>now.</i>	
Josēphus, i, m. <i>Joseph.</i>	
Juba, æ, <i>Juba; and, the mane.</i>	
	<b>L.</b>
	Labiēnus, i, m. <i>Labiēnus.</i>
	Labor, ōris, m. <i>labor; toil.</i>
	Lacrȳma, æ, f. <i>a tear.</i>
	Lacrymabilis, e, adj. <i>sad, mournful.</i>
	Laudō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to praise; to extol.</i>
	Laus, dis, f. <i>praise; glory honor.</i>
	Lautus, a, um, adj. <i>clean; neat; splendid.</i>
	Lavo, āre, vi, lautum, lotum,

- or lavātum, tr. *to bathe ; to wash.*
- Legātus, i, m. *an ambassador.*
- Lego, ěre, legi, lectum, tr. *to choose ; to read.*
- Lenio, ěre, ěvi, ětum. tr. *to soothe ; to assuage.*
- Lenĭter, adv. *gently ; kindly.*
- Leo, ōnis, m. *a lion.*
- Levis, e, adj. *light ; trivial ; smooth.*
- Levius, adv. *more lightly.*
- Lex, legis, f. *law, meaning statute or written law.*
- Liber, bri, m. *the inner bark of a tree ; a book.*
- Libĕri, ōrum, m. *children.*
- Libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to liberate ; to free.*
- Libĕrus, a, um, adj. *free.*
- Licet, licuit, & licitum est, imp. *it is lawful ; licet tibi, you may.*
- Ligo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to bind.*
- Litĕra, æ, f. *a letter ; pl. letters ; literature ; an epistle.*
- Locus, i, m. *a place ; pl. loci & loca ; m. & n.*
- Locūtus, a, um, part. (loquor.)
- Longè, adv. *far.*
- Longus, a, um, adj. *long ; lasting.*
- Loquor, loqui, locūtus sum, intr, dep. *to speak ; to converse.*
- Luceo, ěre, luxi, intr. *to shine.*
- Lucus, i, m. *a grove ; a wood consecrated.*
- Luna, æ, f. *the moon.*
- Luo, ěre, i, luĭtum, tr. *to expiate ; to atone ; luĕre pœnam, to suffer punishment.*
- Lupus, i, m. *a wolf.*
- Lux, lucis, f. *light.*
- Lysander, dri, m. *a Lacedæmonian general.*

## M.

Macilentus. a, um, adj. *lean ; meagre.*

Magis, adv. *more ; rather.*

Magister, tri, m. *a master ; a teacher.*

Magnifĭcus, a, um, adj. comp. irr., *magnificent ; grand.*

Magnitūdo, ĭnis, f. *magnitude.*

Magnus, a, um, adj. *grand ; great.*

Major, us, ōris, adj. (comp. of magnus,) *greater ; the elder ; hence,*

Majōres, um, m. pl. *forefathers ; ancestors.*

Malè, adv. *badly ; ill.*

Maledĭco, dicĕre, dixi, dictum, tr. (malè & dico,) *to revile ; to rail at ; to reproach.*

Malo, malle, malui, tr. irr. *to prefer ; to be more willing ; to wish.*

Malum, i, n. *an apple ; evil.*

Malus, a, um, adj. (pejor, pes-

- simus,) *bad; wicked: mali, wicked men.*
- Manasses, is, m. *Manasseh.*
- Mandatum, i, n. *a command; a charge.*
- Mando, are, avi, atum, tr. *to command; to commit.*
- Manè, adv. *early in the morning.*
- Maneo; ère, mansi, mansum, intr. *to remain.*
- Manifestus, a, um, adj. *manifest; clear.*
- Manipulus, i, m. *a sheaf.*
- Manus, us, f. *a hand; a band.*
- Mare, is, n. *the sea, (in general.)*
- Mario, onis, m. *Mario.*
- Mater, tris, f. *a mother; a matron.*
- Materfamilias, trisfamilias, f. irr. *the mistress of a family.*
- Materia, æ. f. *a material; stuff; matter.*
- Maturesco, escere, ui, intr. *to ripen.*
- Maximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus,) *very great; the greatest; chief.*
- Medicus, i, m. *a physician.*
- Meditor, ari, atus sum, intr. dep. *to meditate.*
- Medius, a, um, adj. *the middle; midst.*
- Meipsum, *me myself.*
- Mel, lis, n. *honey.*
- Melior, us, adj. (comp. of bonus,) *better.*
- Memini, def. pret. *I remember; I relate.*
- Memor, oris, adj. *mindful.*
- Memoria, æ, f. *memory.*
- Mens, tis, f. *the mind; the understanding.*
- Mentio, onis, f. *a mention.*
- Mercator, oris, m. *a merchant; a trader.*
- Mercor, -ari, atus sum, tr. dep. *to purchase.*
- Mereor, eri, meritus sum, tr. et intr. *to merit; to deserve; to earn.*
- Merito, adv. *with good reason; deservedly.*
- Meritum, i, n. *merit; desert.*
- Metuo, ère, ui, tr. et intr. *to fear; from*
- Metus, us, m. *fear.*
- Meus, a, um, pro. *my; mine.*
- Miles, itis, c. *a soldier; the soldiery.*
- Mille, num. adj. ind. *a thousand: milia, um, pl.*
- Minimè, adv. *by no means.*
- Minimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of parvus,) *the least; the smallest.*
- Minister, tri, m. *a servant; an attendant.*
- Minus, adv. *less: quò minus, that—not.*
- Mirandus, a, um, part. (from miror,) *wonderful.*
- Miror, ari, atus sum, tr. dep. *to wonder at; to admire.*
- Mirus, a, um, adj. *wonderful; surprising.*
- Misceo, ère, miscui, mistum,

& mixtum, tr. to <i>mingle</i> ; to <i>mix</i> .	<i>fine</i> ; to <i>punish</i> .
Misereor, ēri, eritus, or ertus sum, tr. dep. to <i>pity</i> .	Mulier, ěris, f. a <i>woman</i> .
Mitis, e, adj. <i>mild</i> ; <i>kind</i> ; <i>humane</i> .	Multitudo, ĩnis, f. a <i>multi-</i> <i>tude</i> .
Mitto, ěre, misi, missum, tr. to <i>send</i> ; to <i>throw</i> .	Multus, a, um, adj. <i>many</i> .
Modestus, a, um, adj. <i>modest</i> .	Mundus, i, m. <i>the world</i> ; <i>the</i> <i>universe</i> .
Mœnia, um, n. pl. <i>the walls</i> <i>of a city</i> ; <i>fortifications</i> .	Munio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. to <i>fortify</i> .
Mœreo, ěre, ui, intr. to <i>mourn</i> ; to <i>grieve</i> .	Munus, ěris, n. a <i>gift</i> ; an <i>office</i> ; a <i>reward</i> .
Mœror, ōris, m. <i>sorrow</i> .	Murus, i, m. a <i>wall</i> .
Mœstitia, æ, f. <i>sadness</i> ; <i>mourning</i> .	Mus, muris, m. & f a <i>mouse</i> .
Mollis, e, adj. <i>soft</i> ; <i>tender</i> .	N.
Mollius, adv. <i>more tender</i> .	Nam, conj. <i>for</i> ; <i>but</i> .
Moneo, ěre, ui, ĩtum, tr. to <i>warn</i> ; to <i>admonish</i> ; to <i>advise</i> .	Narro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to <i>relate</i> ; to <i>narrate</i> .
Mons, tis, m. a <i>mountain</i> .	Nascor, nasci, natus sum, intr. dep. to <i>be born</i> ; to <i>grow</i> .
Monstrum, i, n. a <i>monster</i> .	Natalis, e, adj. <i>natal</i> : dies <i>natalis</i> , a <i>birthday</i> .
Montānus, a, um, adj. <i>moun-</i> <i>tainous</i> .	Natūra, æ, f. <i>nature</i> ; <i>crea-</i> <i>tion</i> .
Montuōsus, a, um, adj. <i>mountainous</i> .	Natus, a, um, part. (nascor,) <i>born</i> .
Morbus, i, m. a <i>disease</i> .	Natus, i, m. a <i>son</i> .
Morior, mori, rarely morĳri, mortuus sum, intr. dep. to <i>die</i> .	Natu, (abl.) <i>by birth</i> .
Mors, tis, f. <i>death</i> .	Navis, is, f. a <i>ship</i> .
Mortuus, a, um, part. (mori- or,) <i>dead</i> .	Ne, conj. <i>not</i> ; <i>lest</i> ; <i>lest that</i> ; <i>ne quidem</i> , <i>not even</i> .
Mos, moris, m. a <i>custom</i> ; a <i>manner</i> .	Nec, or neque, conj. <i>neither</i> ; <i>nor</i> .
Moveo, ěre	Necdum, adv. <i>nor yet</i> ; <i>not</i> <i>as yet</i> .
tr. ' motum,	Necesse, adj. ind. <i>necessary</i> .
'e.	Necessitas, ātis, f. <i>neces-</i> <i>sity</i> .
l by.	
tr. to	

Nego, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to deny; to refuse.	Notus, a, um, adj. known.
Negotium, i, n. business; labor.	Novem, num. adj. ind. nine.
Nemo, ĩnis, c. no one; no man: (non homo.)	Novus, a, um, adj. new; fresh.
Nepos, ōtis, m. a grandson.	Nox, noctĭs, f. night.
Nequāquam, adv. by no means.	Nullus, a, um, adj. gen. nullus, dat. nulli, none; no; no one.
Neque, conj. neither; nor; not.	Num, adv. interrog. whether?
Nescio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, intr. to be ignorant of; not to know: hence,	Numĕrus, i, m. a number.
Nescius, a, um, adj. not knowing; ignorant.	Nummus, i, m. money.
Neuter, tra, trum, adj. neither of the two; neither.	Nunc, adv. now; nunc etiam, now even; still.
Nidus, i, m. a nest.	Nuncio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to announce; to tell.
Nihil & nil, ind. n. nothing.	Nuncius, i, m. a messenger.
Nilus, i, m. the Nile.	Nunquam, adv. never.
Nimum, adv. too much.	Nutus, ūs, m. a nod; will.
Nimius, a, um, adj. too much; too great.	Nympha, æ, f. a nymph.
Nisi, conj. unless; except; if not.	<b>O.</b>
Nobilis, e, adj. noble; known; noted.	Ob, prep. on account of.
Nocens, tis, part. (noceo,) injuring.	Obeo, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum, tr. & intr. irr. to go to; to execute; to die.
Noctu, abl. sing. monoptote, by night.	Obliviscor, i, oblĭtus sum, tr. dep. to forget.
Nolo, nolle, nolui, intr. irr. to be unwilling: noli facĕre, do not.	Obsecro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to beseech.
Nomen, ĩnis, n. a name.	Obses, ĩdis, m. & f. a hostage.
Non, adv. not.	Obsideo, ĕre, sĕdi, sessum, tr. to besiege; to invest.
Nonne, adv. not? a negative interrogative.	Obstupesco, esĕre, ui, intr. to be astonished.
Noster, tra, trum, pro. our.	Obtestor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. to call to witness; to beseech.
	Obvenio, ĩre, ĕni, entum, intr. to meet.



- Obviām, adv. *in the way*.
- Occīdo, ěre, cīdi, cīsum, tr. (ob & cædo,) *to kill ; to slay*.
- Ocūlus, i, m. *an eye*.
- Odi, odisse, def. pret. *to hate*.
- Odium, i, n. *hatred ; odium*.
- Offĕro, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, tr. *to offer ; to present*.
- Olim, adv. *formerly ; hereafter*.
- Omnis, e, adj. *all ; every*: omnia, *all things*.
- Onĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to load*.
- Opperior, perīri, pertus sum, tr. *to wait for*.
- Oppīdum, i, n, *a walled town*.
- Opprīmo, ěre, pressi, pressum, tr. *to oppress ; to press down*.
- Ops, (nom. not in use,) opis, gen. f. *aid ; help*: opes, pl. *resources ; riches*.
- Optimus, a, um, adj. sup. (bonus,) *the best ; most worthy*.
- Opūlens, tis, adj. *wealthy ; opulent*.
- Opus, ěris, n. *a work ; a task*.
- Ora, æ, f. *a coast ; shore*.
- Oratio, ōnis, f. *an oration ; a discourse*.
- Orātor, ōris, m. *an orator*.
- Orbis, is, m. *an orb ; a circle*.
- Orbus, a, um, adj. *destitute*.
- Orīgo, ĩnis, f. *origin ; source*.
- Oro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to beg ; to entreat*.
- Os, oris, n. *the mouth ; the face*.
- Os, ossis, n. *a bone*.
- Oscūlor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to kiss*.
- Ovum, i, n. *an egg*.

## P.

- Pabūlum, i, n. *fodder*.
- Pallium, i, n. *a cloak*.
- Palmes, ĩtis, m. *a bough ; a twig*.
- Palus, ūdis, fem. *a marsh*.
- Palus, i, m. *a whipping post*.
- Parco, ěre, peperci or parsi, parsum or parcitum, intr. *to spare*.
- Parens, tis, c. *a parent*.
- Pareo, ěre, ui, itum, intr. *to obey*.
- Pariō, ěre, pepĕri, partum, tr. *to bear ; to bring forth ; to produce*.
- Paro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to prepare ; to provide*.
- Pars, tis, f. *a part*.
- Parum, adv. (minūs, minīmē,) *little ; too little*.
- Parumper, adv. *a little while*.
- Parvūlus, a, um, adj. dim. *a very small child*.
- Parvus, a, um, adj. *small*.
- Pasco, ěre, pavi, pastum, tr. & intr. *to give food to ; to graze*.

- Pascor, i, pastus sum, tr. & intr. dep. *to feed.*
- Passus, ūs, m. *a pace, (5 feet.)*
- Pastor, ōris, m. *a shepherd.*
- Pater, tris, m. *a father.*
- Patior, pati, passus sum, tr. dep. *to suffer.*
- Patria, æ, f. *one's native country.*
- Paulātim, adv. *gradually.*
- Pauper, ĕris, adj. *poor.*
- Pax, pacis, f. *peace.*
- Peccātum, i, n. *sin; wickedness.*
- Pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to do wrong; to sin.*
- Pectus, ōris, n. *the breast.*
- Pecunia, æ, f. *money.*
- Pecus, ōris, *a herd; cattle.*
- Pedes, itis, c. *a foot-soldier.*
- Pejor, comp. of malus, *worse.*
- Pellicio, licĕre, lexi, lectum, *to allure; to entice.*
- Pellis, is, f. *the skin.*
- Peninsŭla, æ, f. *a peninsula.*
- Penna, æ, f. *a feather; a pen.*
- Per, prep. *by; through; along.*
- Perāgo, agĕre, ĕgi, actum, tr. *to finish; to perfect.*
- Percontor & cunctor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to ask; to inquire.*
- Percussus, part. (percutio.)
- Percutio, cutĕre, cussi, cussus, tr. *to strike; to wound.*
- Perfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, tr. irr. *to endure.*
- Perficio, ĕre, fĕci, fectum, tr. *to finish; to accomplish.*
- Pergāma, ōrum, n. pl. *the citadel of Troy: from Pergamum.*
- Pergo, pergĕre, perrexi, perfectum, intr. *to advance; to continue.*
- Pericŭlum, i, n. *danger; hazard.*
- Perlābor, lābi, lapsus sum, tr. dep. *to glide through, or along.*
- Perlustro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to survey.*
- Permitto, mittĕre, mīsi, missus, tr. *to permit; to intrust.*
- Permultus, a, um, adj. *very many.*
- Persæ, ārum, f. pl. *the Persians.*
- Persĕquor, sĕqui, secŭtus sum, tr. dep. *to follow closely; to pursue.*
- Perspicio, spicĕre, spexi, spectum, tr. *to see through; to discern.*
- Persuadeo, suadĕre, suāsi, suāsum, tr. *to persuade.*
- Perturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to trouble; to disturb.*
- Pervenio, venĭre, vĕni, ventum, intr. *to arrive at; to reach.*
- Pes, pedis, m. *a foot.*
- Pessimus, sup. of malus, (which see,) *worst.*
- Pestis, is, f. *a pest; destruction.*

- Peto, petĕre, petĭvi, petĭtum, tr. *to seek ; to ask ; to attack.*
- Phalanx, angis, f. *a phalanx.*
- Pharao, ōnis, m. *Pharaoh.*
- Philippus, i, m. *King of Macedonia.*
- Phœnix, ĭcis, *a Phœnician.*
- Pietas, ātis, f. *piety.*
- Pincerna, æ, m. *a butler.*
- Pinguis, e, adj. *fat ; rich.*
- Pistor, ōris, m. *a baker.*
- Pius, a, um, adj. *pious ; good.*
- Placeo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum intr. *to please.*
- Placet, placuit imp. *it pleases.*
- Placidĕ, adv. *placidly ; quietly.*
- Planctus, ūs, m. *a shrieking ; a mourning.*
- Plaustrum, i, n. *a cart ; a wagon.*
- Plenus, a, um, adj. *full ; large.*
- Plerŭmque, adv. *commonly ; generally,*
- Plurĭmus, sup. of multus, (which see,) *very many.*
- Pœna, æ, f. *punishment.*
- Poëta, æ, m. *a poet.*
- Pollux, ūcis, m. *a son of Leda.*
- Pompeius, i, m. *Pompey.*
- Pomum, i, n. *an apple.*
- Pono, ponĕre, posui, positum. tr. *to place ; to put.*
- Popŭlus, i, m. *the people ; pl. nations*
- Porrĭgo, rigĕre, rexi, rectum, tr. *to extend ; to offer.*
- Porro, adv. *moreover.*
- Porta, æ, f. *a gate.*
- Portendo, tendĕre, tendi, tentum, tr. *to portend ; to presage.*
- Porto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to carry.*
- Posĭtus, part. (pono.)
- Possum, posse, potui, intr. irr. *to be able ; I can.*
- Post, prep. *after ; adv. after ; after that.*
- Postea, adv. *afterwards.*
- Postquam, adv. *after ; after that.*
- Postŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to ask for ; to demand.*
- Potestas, ātis, f. *power (civil, imperium, military.)*
- Potiŭs, adv. *rather.*
- Præ, prep. *before ; for ; in comparison with.*
- Præbeo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, tr. *to offer ; to supply.*
- Præcipio, cipĕre, cĕpi, ceptum, tr. *to take before ; to command.*
- Præda, æ, f. *prey ; booty.*
- Prædicō, dicĕre, dixi, dictum, tr. *to declare ; to publish.*
- Præfectus, i, m. *a chief officer ; a præfect.*
- Præficio, ficĕre, fĕci, fectum, tr. *to set over.*
- Præmitto, mittĕre, mĭsi, missum, tr. *to send before.*
- Præmium, i, n. *a reward ; a price.*

Prænosco, noscēre, nōvi, nō- tum, tr. <i>to foreknow.</i>	Procer, ěris, adj. procěres, pl. <i>chiefs.</i>
Præscio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. <i>to know beforehand.</i>	Procul, adv. <i>far.</i>
Præsens, tis, adj. <i>present; im- minent.</i>	Profěro, ferre, tŭli, lĀtum, tr. irr. <i>to bring forward; to produce.</i>
Præsertim, adv. <i>especially.</i>	Profiscor, ficisci, fectus sum, intr. dep. <i>to depart.</i>
Præsidium, i, n. <i>a defence; a garrison.</i>	Progressus, ūs, m. <i>progress.</i>
Præsum, esse, fui, intr. irr. <i>to be over; to rule over.</i>	Prohibeo, hiběre, hibui, hi- bitum, tr. <i>to hinder; to prohibit.</i>
Prætereo, ĩre, ĩvi and ĩi, ĩtum, tr. irr. <i>to go beyond; to omit.</i>	Projicio, ěre, jěci, jectum, tr. <i>to throw.</i>
Præter, prep. <i>besides; ex- cept.</i>	Promitto, mittěre, mĭsi, mis- sum, tr. <i>to let go; to send forward.</i>
Preces, precum, pl. f. <i>pray- ers.</i>	Pronus, a, um, adj. <i>inclined; bending forward.</i>
Precor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. <i>to pray; to entreat.</i>	Propěro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. <i>to hasten.</i>
Premo, preměre, pressi, pressum, tr. <i>to press; to urge.</i>	Propior, us, adj. comp. (sup. proximus.) <i>nearer.</i>
Pretium, i, n. <i>a price; a re- ward.</i>	Propitius, a, um, adj. <i>favora- ble; kind.</i>
Primò, adv. <i>at first.</i>	Propiŭs, adv. <i>nearer.</i>
Primus, a, um, adj. sup. (pri- or,) <i>first.</i>	Propositum, i, n. <i>proposition.</i>
Princeps, cĭpis, adj. <i>the chief: sub. a prince.</i>	Prosper & prospěrus, a, um, adj. <i>prosperous; lucky.</i>
Prior, us, adj. (sup. primus,) <i>the former; first.</i>	Prospěrě, adv. <i>prosperously.</i>
Pristĭnus, a, um, adj. <i>ancient: wonted.</i>	Prosum, prodesse, fui, intr. irr. <i>to profit; to do good.</i>
Pro, prep. <i>for; instead of.</i>	Protěgo, tegěre, texi, tectum, tr. <i>to protect.</i>
Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to prove.</i>	Providentia, æ, f. <i>providence.</i>
Procědo, ceděre, cessi, ces- sum, intr. <i>to proceed; to advance.</i>	Provincia, æ, f. <i>a province.</i>
	Proximus, a, um, adj. (pro- pior,) <i>nearest; next.</i>
	Prudens, tis, adj. <i>prudent; wise.</i>

Prudentia, æ, f. *prudence*.  
 Publicus, a, um, adj. *public*.  
 Puer, ěri, m. *a boy*.  
 Pugna, æ, f. *a battle; close fight*.  
 Pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. *fair; beautiful; glorious*.  
 Punio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. *to punish*.  
 Purgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to purify; to excuse*.  
 Puteus, i, m. *a well; a pit*.  
 Putiphar, āris, m. *Potiphar*.  
 Puto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to think*.

## Q.

Quadrupes, pĕdis, adj. *four-footed; a quadruped*.  
 Quatuor, num. adj. pl. ind. *four*.  
 Quæstor, ōris, m. *a quæstor*.  
 Quare, adv. *wherefore*.  
 Quasi, adv. *as if; as*.  
 Quàm, conj. & adv. *as; how*.  
 Quamobrem, adv. *wherefore*.  
 Quercus, ūs, f. *an oak tree*.  
 Que, conj. *and; also*.  
 Queror, queri, questus sum, tr. dep. *to complain*.  
 Qui, quæ, quod, rel. pro. *who; which; what*: inter. *who?*  
 Quia, conj. *because*.  
 Quid, *how; why*.  
 Quidam, quædam, quoddam, adj. pro. *a certain, (vir.)*  
 Quies, ětis, f. *quiet*.  
 Quin, conj. *but; if*.

Quinque, num. adj. pl. ind. *five*.  
 Quintuplò, adv. *five-fold*.  
 Quis, quæ, quod, or quid, inter. pro. *who; what? quid, why?*  
 Quisnam, quænam, quodnam, or quidnam, pro. *who; what*.  
 Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam, quidquam, or quicquam, pro. *any one*.  
 Quisque, quæque, quodque, or quidque, pro. *each; every*.  
 Quò, adv. *whither; that*.  
 Quondam, adv. *formerly; once*.  
 Quorsum, adv. *whitherward*.  
 Quomòdo, adv. *how*.  
 Quod, conj. *that; because*.  
 Quoniam, conj. *since; because*.  
 Quoque, conj. *also*.  
 Quum, or cùm adv. *when*. conj. *since*.

## R.

Rapĭdus, a, um, adj. *rapid; swift*.  
 Ratio, ōnis, f. *a reason; manner*.  
 Recĕdo, cedĕre, cessi, cessus, intr. *to recede; to yield*.  
 Recĭdo, cedĕre, cĭdi, intr. *to fall back*.  
 Recipio, cepĕre, cĕpi, ceptum, tr. *to take back; to receive; to recover*.

- Recondo, ěre, i, ĭtum, *to lay up ; to conceal.*
- Rectè, adv. *rightly.*
- Rectus, a um, adj. *upright.*
- Recordor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to remember ; to recollect.*
- Reddo, dĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, tr. *to give back ; to render ; to restore.*
- Redeo, ĭre, ii, ĭtum, intr. irr. *to go back ; to return.*
- Redūco, ducĕre, duxi, ductum, tr. *to reconcile ; to lead back.*
- Refĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, tr. irr. *to bring back.*
- Regio, ōnis, f. *a region.*
- Rego, regĕre, rexi, rectum, tr. *to rule ; to direct.*
- Regnum, i, n. *a kingdom ; rule ; government.*
- Regredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, intr. dep. *to turn back ; to return.*
- Reipsa, adv. *in very deed.*
- Relinquo, linqŭere, lĭqui, licitum, tr. *to leave behind ; to abandon.*
- Remaneo, manĕre, mansi, mansum, intr. *to remain behind.*
- Remitto, mittĕre, mĭsi, missum, tr. *to send back.*
- Renŏvo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make anew ; to renovate.*
- Rependo, pendĕre, pendi, pensum, tr. *to recompense ; to pay back.*
- Reperio, ĭre, i, tum, tr. *to discover ; to find.*
- Repōno, ponĕre, posui, positum, tr. *to replace ; to restore.*
- Reporto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to bring back ; to gain.*
- Res, ei, f. *a thing ; an affair ; a kingdom.*
- Reservo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to keep back ; to reserve ; to preserve.*
- Resĭdeo, ěre, sĕdi, sessum, intr. *to settle ; to remain.*
- Resisto, sistĕre, stĭti, stĭtum, intr. *to resist.*
- Respondeo, spondĕre, spondi, sponsum, tr. *to respond ; to answer.*
- Respublica, reipublicæ, f. *the state ; the republic.*
- Restituo, stituĕre, stitui, stitutum, tr. *to set up again ; to restore.*
- Retineo, tinĕre, tinui, tentum, tr. *to hold back ; to retain.*
- Reuben, m. *Reuben.*
- Reverto, ěre, i, sum, intr. *to return.*
- Revŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to call back.*
- Rex, regis, m. *a king.*
- Ripa, æ, f. *a bank.*
- Rivus, i, m. *a river ; a creek.*
- Rixor, āri, atus sum, intr. dep. *to quarrel.*
- Robur, ōris, n. *hard oak hence, strength.*

Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to ask; to request.	Scindo, ěre, scidi, scissum, tr. to rend; to cut.
Roma, æ, f. Rome.	Scipio, ōnis, m. Scipio.
Romānus, i, m. a Roman.	Sciscītor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. to inquire; to ask.
Rota, æ, f. a wheel.	Scribo, scribĕre, scripsi, scriptum, tr. to write.
Ruo, ěre, ui, uĭtum, intr. & tr. to rush; to fall; to throw down.	Scrutor, tāri, tātus sum, tr. dep. to search into.
Rupes, is, f. a rock; a cliff.	Scyphus, i, m. a cup.
Rursus, adv. again.	Secundò, adv. a second time.
Rus, ruris, n. the country; a farm.	Secundus, a, um, adj. the second; prosperous; favorable.
<b>S.</b>	
Sabīni, ōrum, m. the Sabines.	Secūris, is, f. an axe.
Saccus, i, m. a sack.	Secūrus, a, um, adj. secure; safe.
Sæpe, adv. often; frequently.	Sed, conj. but.
Sævio, ĭre, ii, ĭtum, intr. to rage; to be cruel.	Sedile, is, n. a seat.
Salus, ūtis, f. safety.	Semel, adv. once.
Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to salute.	Semper, adv. always.
Salvus, a, um, adj. safe.	Senātus, ūs, m. a senate, (from senex.)
Sanus, a, um, adj. sane; sound.	Senectus, ūtis, f. old age.
Sanguis, ĭnis, m. blood.	Senex, senĭcis, and senis, c. an old man, or woman.
Sapiens, tis, adj. wise.	Sepelio, pelĭre, pelĭvi, pul-tum, tr. to bury; to inter.
Sapienter, adv. wisely.	Septem, num. adj. ind. pl. seven.
Satis, adv. enough; sufficiently; also used as adj.	Sepulcrum, i, n. a sepulchre.
Saxum, i, n. a rock; a stone.	Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, tr. dep. to follow; to pursue.
Scala, æ, f. a ladder; a stair.	Series; ěi, f. a series.
Scelestus, a, um, adj. wicked; unlucky.	Sermo, ōnis, m. a speech; a discourse.
Scelus, ěris, n. wickedness;	Serpens, tis, c. a serpent.
Schola, æ, f. a school.	Servĭtus, ūtis, f. slavery; bondage.
Scilicet, adv. forsooth; truly.	
Scio, ĭre, ĭvi, ĭtum, intr. to know.	

- Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to preserve; to guard.*  
 Servus, i, m. *a slave.*  
 Si, conj. *if.*  
 Sic, adv. *so; thus.*  
 Sidus, ěris, n. *a star.*  
 Significo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to signify; to mark.*  
 Signum, i, n. *a sign.*  
 Simeon, ōnis, m. *Simeon.*  
 Similis, e, adj. *similar; like.*  
 Simonides, is, m. *a Greek poet.*  
 Simul, adv. *at the same time: simul—simul, as soon as.*  
 Sine, prep. *without.*  
 Sinister, tra, trum, adj. *left; unlucky.*  
 Sino, sinĕre, sivi, situm, tr. *to permit.*  
 Sitis, is, f. *thirst.*  
 Socius, i, m. *a companion; an ally.*  
 Sol, solis, m. *the sun.*  
 Solatium, i, n. *a solace.*  
 Soleo, ěre, solitus sum, n. pass. *to be accustomed.*  
 Solium, i, n. *a throne.*  
 Solus, a, um, adj. *alone; only; solitary.*  
 Solvo, solvĕre, solvi, solūtum, tr. *to loose; to free.*  
 Somniator, ōris, m. *a dream.*  
 Somnio, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to dream.*  
 Somnium, i, n. *a dream.*  
 Somnus, i, m. *sleep.*  
 Sonorus, a, um, *roaring; loud-sounding.*
- Sopio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. *to quiet; to bury.*  
 Sors, tis, f. *a lot.*  
 Sparta, æ, f. *Sparta, capital of Laconia.*  
 Species, ěi, f. *appearance, aspect.*  
 Specto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to look at; to behold.*  
 Spectaculum, i, n. *a spectacle; a sight.*  
 Spelunca, æ, f. *a cave.*  
 Spero, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to hope; to expect.*  
 Spes, ěi, f. *hope; expectation.*  
 Spica, æ, f. *an ear of corn.*  
 Splendĭdus, a, um, adj. *splendid; illustrious.*  
 Spondeo, spondĕre, sponpon-di, sponsum, tr. *to promise.*  
 Statim, adv. *immediately.*  
 Statuo, uĕre, ui, ūtum, tr. *to set up; to resolve.*  
 Stella, æ, f. *a star.*  
 Sterno, sternĕre, stravĭ, stratum, tr. *to prostrate; to throw down.*  
 Stipula, æ, f. *stubble; straw.*  
 Sto, stāre, stĕti, stātum, intr. *to stand.*  
 Studiōsus, a, um, adj. *eager; studious.*  
 Stultus, a, um, adj. *foolish.*  
 Suadeo, suadĕre, suasi, suasum, tr. & intr. *to advise; to persuade.*  
 Sub, prep. *under; near to.*  
 Subjicio, jicĕre, jĕci, jectum, tr. *to cast under; to submit*



- Sublĭmis, e, adj. *sublime*; *on high*: in *sublime*, *aloft*.  
 Subripio, ěre, ui, reptum, tr. *to take away*.  
 Subsĭdium, i, n. *aid*.  
 Subtraho, trahĕre, traxi, tractum, *to draw out*; *to diminish*.  
 Succĕdo, cedĕre, cessi, cessum, intr. *to succeed*.  
 Sucresco, ěre, crĕvi, crĕtum, intr. *to grow*.  
 Sui, pro. gen. *of himself, herself, itself*.  
 Sulla, æ, m. *Sylla*.  
 Sum, esse, fui, intr. irr. *to be*; *to exist*.  
 Sumo, sumĕre, sumpsĭ, sumptum, tr. *to take*.  
 Super, prep. *above*; *upon*.  
 Superbia, æ, f. *pride*; *haughtiness*.  
 Supellex, lectĭlis, f. *furniture*; *household goods*.  
 Superior, ius, comp. of supĕrus.  
 Superstes, stĭtis, adj. *surviving*.  
 Supersum, esse, fui, int. irr. *to be over?* *to remain*; *to survive*.  
 Supĕrus, a, um, adj. (superior, suprĕmus, or summus,) *above*; *high*.  
 Suppedito, are, avi, atum, tr. *to supply*; *to furnish*.  
 Surgo, surgĕre, surrexi, surrectum, intr. *to rise*.  
 Suscito, are, avi, atum, tr. *to kindle*.
- Suspendo, pendĕre, pendi, pensum, tr. *to suspend*, *to hang*.  
 Sustineo, ěre, ui, tentum, tr. *to sustain*.  
 Suus, a, um, pro. *his*; *hers*; *its*.  
 Sylva, æ, f. *a forest*.
- ## T.
- Tædet, tæduit, imp. *to be weary of*.  
 Tacitus, a, um, adj. *silent*; *quiet*.  
 Talentum, i, n. *a talent*.  
 Tamen, conj. *yet*; *nevertheless*.  
 Tandem, adv. *at length*.  
 Tanquam, adv. *as if*; *as well as*.  
 Tantopĕre, adv. *so much*.  
 Tantus, a, um, adj. *so great*; *such*: tanti, *of so much value*.  
 Tarquinius, i, m. *Tarquin*.  
 Tego, ěre, texi, tectum, tr. *to cover*.  
 Telum, i, n. *a dart*; *a weapon*.  
 Tempesta, atis, f. *a storm*; *a tempest*.  
 Tempus, oris, n. *time*; *a season*.  
 Teneo, ěre, ui, tum, tr. *to hold*; *to have*; *to possess*.  
 Tener, ěra, ěrum, adj. *tender*; *young*.  
 Terra, æ, f. *the earth*; *a country*.

Tertius, a, um, adj. ord. <i>the third.</i>	Tribūnus, i, m. <i>a tribune.</i>
Testor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. <i>to bear witness ; to call to witness.</i>	Triennium, i, n. <i>the space of three years.</i>
Teucri, ōrum, m. pl. <i>Trojans.</i>	Triginta, num. adj. pl. ind. <i>thirty.</i>
Thebānus, i, m. <i>a Theban : sometimes an adj.</i>	Tristis, e, adj. <i>sad ; sorrowful.</i>
Thessalonīca, æ, f. <i>the metropolis of Macedon.</i>	Triticum, i, n. <i>wheat.</i>
Timeo, ěre, ui, intr. & tr. <i>to fear ; to dread.</i>	Trucīdo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to kill ; to butcher.</i>
Timor, ōris, m. <i>fear.</i>	Tu, tui, pro. <i>thou.</i>
Tingo, tingĕre, tinxī, tinctum, tr. <i>to dye ; to stain.</i>	Tum, adv. <i>then ; and : tum—tum, both—and.</i>
Toga, æ, f. <i>a gown.</i>	Tumūlus, i, n. <i>a mound ; a tomb.</i>
Tolĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to bear ; to endure.</i>	Tunc, adv. <i>then.</i>
Totīdem, ind. adj. <i>the same number ; as many.</i>	Turba, æ, f. <i>a crowd ; a multitude ; a band.</i>
Torquis, is, d. <i>a collar ; a chain.</i>	Tutus, a, um, adj. <i>safe.</i>
Totus, a, um, adj. <i>whole ; entire ; all.</i>	Tuus, a, um, adj. pro. <i>thy ; thine.</i>
Trado, ěre, ĭdi, itum, tr. <i>to give up.</i>	
Traho, trahĕre, traxī, tractum, tr. <i>to draw ; to drag.</i>	<b>U.</b>
Trano, or transno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to swim over.</i>	Ubertas, ātis, f. <i>fertility ; fruitfulness.</i>
Trans, prep. <i>over ; beyond.</i>	Ubi, adv. <i>when ; where.</i>
Transeo, ĭre, ii, ĭtum, intr. irr. <i>to pass over.</i>	Ulciscor, ulcisci, ultus sum, tr. dep. <i>to take revenge ; to avenge.</i>
Transfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, tr. irr. <i>to transfer ; to carry over.</i>	Ullus, a, um, adj. <i>any ; any one.</i>
Tremo, tremĕre, tremui, intr. <i>to tremble ; to shake.</i>	Ultīmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of ulterior,) <i>the last.</i>
Tres, tria, num. adj. pl. <i>three.</i>	Ultro, adv. <i>willingly ; of one's own accord.</i>
	Umbra, æ, f. <i>a shade ; a shadow.</i>
	Unda, æ, f. <i>a wave.</i>
	Unde, adv. <i>whence.</i>

Undĕcim, num. adj. pl. ind. <i>eleven.</i>	Vendo, ěre, dĭdi, dĭtum, tr. <i>to sell.</i>
Unicĕ, adv. <i>singularly ; en- tirely.</i>	Venĕror, āri, ātus, tr. dep. <i>to worship ; to venerate.</i>
Universus, a, um, adj. <i>whole ; universal.</i>	Venia, æ, f. <i>pardon ; permis- sion.</i>
Unquam, adv. <i>ever.</i>	Venio, ĭre, vĕni, ventum, intr <i>to come.</i>
Unus, a, um, adj. <i>one ; only ; alone.</i>	Ventus i, m. <i>the wind.</i>
Unusquisque, unaquæque, &c. adj. <i>each one ; each.</i>	Verbum, i, n. <i>a word.</i>
Urbs, urbis, f. <i>a city.</i>	Veritas, ātis, f. <i>truth.</i>
Ut, conj. <i>that ; so that : adv. as soon as.</i>	Verò, conj. <i>but : adv. tru- ly.</i>
Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, compound pro. <i>which ?</i>	Versicōlor, ōris, adj. <i>chang- ing color.</i>
Utor, uti, usus sum, intr. dep. <i>to use.</i>	Verum, i, n. <i>the truth : adv. truly.</i>
Uva, æ, f. <i>a grape ; a bunch of grapes.</i>	Vester, ra, rum, pro. <i>your.</i>
Uxor, ōris, f. <i>a wife.</i>	Vestis, is, f. <i>a garment.</i>
	Via, æ, f. <i>a way ; a course ; a journey.</i>
	Video, ěre, vĭdi, vĭsum, tr. <i>to see ; to behold.</i>
	Vidua, æ, f. <i>a widow.</i>
	Viginti, num. adj. pl. ind. <i>twenty.</i>
	Vinco, cĕre, vici, victum, tr. <i>to conquer.</i>
	Vir, viri, m. <i>a man.</i>
	Virgilius, i, m. <i>Virgil.</i>
	Virgo, ĭnis, f. <i>a virgin.</i>
	Virgŭla, æ, f. <i>a small rod.</i>
	Virtus, ūtis, f. <i>virtue ; valor ; power.</i>
	Vis, vis, f. <i>strength ; power.</i>
	Vita, æ, f. <i>life.</i>
	Vitis, is, f. <i>a vine.</i>
	Vivo, ěre, vixi, victum, intr. <i>to live.</i>
	Vix, adv. <i>scarcely.</i>

## V.

Vacca, æ, f. *a cow.*

Vanus, a, um, adj. *vain ;  
foolish.*

Vario, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to  
change ; to vary.*

Varius, a, um, adj. *various ;  
diverse.*

Vastus, a, um, adj. *waste ;  
vast ; wide.*

Vehementer, adv. *vehement-  
ly ; earnestly.*

Veho, vehĕre, vexi, vectum,  
tr. *to carry ; to convey.*

Vel, conj. *or ; also : vel—  
vel, either—or.*

Velut, adv. *as ; as if.*

Vobiscum, (cum, vobis,) <i>with</i> <i>you.</i>	Vox, vocis, f. <i>a voice ; a word.</i>
Voco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to</i> <i>call ; to invite.</i>	Vulgus, i, n. or m. <i>the com- mon people ; the populace.</i>
Volo, velle volui, tr. v. intr. <i>irr. to wis ; to desire ; to</i> <i>be willing.</i>	Vulnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. <i>to</i> <i>wound.</i>
Voluptas, tatis, f. <i>pleasure.</i>	Vulpes, ĩs, f. <i>a fox.</i>
	Vultus, ũs, m. <i>the counte- nance ; the expression.</i>

## RECOMMENDATIONS.

---

*The following letters are from gentlemen who have seen this work, in whole or in part, before publication.*

*Hamilton College, July 15, 1845.*

Mr. GEO. SPENCER.—Dear Sir—I have looked over a few pages of your “Latin Lessons,” now in press, and I am satisfied—so far as one can be from a partial examination of the work—that it will form a valuable contribution to our stock of elementary books. It seems to be designed to be used as an introduction to Bullions’ Latin Grammar, which is reported to be preferred at about forty chartered academies in this State. The want of an elementary work adapted to Bullions’ System, must, therefore, be somewhat widely felt; and I doubt not that your manual of Latin Lessons, by its clearness and simplicity of arrangement and detail, will commend itself to all classical teachers, and especially to those who are in the habit of using Bullions’ Latin Grammar.

I remain yours very truly.

EDWARD NORTH.

*Professor of Languages in Hamilton College.*

*Union College, June, 10th, 1845.*

I have examined Mr. Spencer’s “Latin Lessons,” and think them calculated to give more efficient aid in teaching the elements of the Latin language, than any other work of the kind I am acquainted with. To all teachers, and especially to those who use Dr. Bullions’ Latin Grammar, I can cordially recommend this work.

WILLIAM KELLY,

*Principal of the Union College Grammar School,  
and Tutor in Union College.*

*Union College, June 8th, 1845.*

I have not examined the “Latin Lessons” of Mr. Spencer; but my knowledge of their author, and of the principles on which he has constructed them, and my strong conviction that such a work is needed and will prove useful, embolden me to recommend them to the favorable consideration of the public.

ALONZO POTTER.

I have examined Mr. Spencer’s Latin Lessons, introductory to my Latin Grammar. The arrangement is neat and attractive, the exercises interspersed simple, and the whole well adapted to

the capacity of such as begin the study of the Latin Language at an early age. Those teachers who are in the habit of using such an introductory work, I think will find this better adapted to their purpose than any other work of the kind with which I am acquainted.

P. BULLIONS.

*Utica, April 10, 1845.*

GEORGE SPENCER, Esq.—Dear Sir—I have, with some care, read the manuscript of your “Latin Lessons” as far as the verb. I am much pleased with the plan of your work, and I do not see that you have omitted any principle that would be very important to the beginner, or that you have introduced any that should not be studied most thoroughly.

The exercises after the paradigms are sufficient for illustration, and not so numerous as to embarrass the learner. I am especially pleased with the exercise of tracing English words to their Latin primitives, thus early in the course: it must have a valuable influence upon the scholarship of the student.

I am clearly of the opinion, that should you publish your little work, it will tend to diminish the difficulties of commencing the Latin, with young pupils, more than any work I have used; and that in studying it, the pupil will so well know what he is about as to be both pleased and profited.

I think it must prove acceptable to teachers who are well aware how difficult it is to make satisfactory progress in Latin after a careless beginning.

Whenever in my school I may have occasion to form a class of beginners in Latin, I shall certainly start them with your lessons, if published, and with great confidence in being able to bring out satisfactory results.

Yours truly,

O. ROOT,

*Prof. of Mathematics, and Principal of  
Seneca Falls Academy.*

# ADVERTISEMENT.

## SUPERIOR TEXT BOOKS.

THE attention of Teachers, School Committees, and all interested in good education, is solicited to the following School Books, which are for sale by booksellers generally, viz :

### BULLIONS' SERIES OF GRAMMARS:

PRACTICAL LESSONS IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.

THE PRINCIPLES OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR, FOR SCHOOLS.

LATIN LESSONS, WITH EXERCISES, BY G. SPENCER, A. M.

THE PRINCIPLES OF LATIN GRAMMAR.

LATIN READER, WITH THE IDIOMS AND VOCABULARY.

CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES, WITH NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

THE PRINCIPLES OF GREEK GRAMMAR.

A GREEK READER, WITH IDIOMS, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

These Books have obtained a sterling reputation throughout the country. They are found to be remarkably clear and simple, and to contain every thing necessary to good scholarship, without redundancy. The definitions of the various languages being expressed, as far as possible, in the same terms, the pupil progresses with rapidity, and saves months of the time spent in using the usual class books. In fact, Dr. Bullions' books are precisely adapted for teaching, and save both time and expense, being sold at low prices, though made in the best style. They are in use in some of the best schools and colleges it is believed in every State in the Union. They are recommended by—

Hon. J. A. DIX, U. S. Senator.	Professor HOYT, of Lima Institute.
Bishop POTTER, formerly of Union College.	Rev. J. LUDLOW, Provost of Pennsylvania University.
Rev. J. W. ALEXANDER, D. D., of Princeton College.	THOMAS EUSTAW, Esq., of St. Louis.
Rev. B. HALE, D. D., President of Geneva College.	Professor J. GREENE, of Madison University, Indiana.
Rev. C. MASON, D. D., of New York University.	President E. H. NEVIN, of Franklin College, Ohio.
Professor WHEATON, of Middletown College.	President T. H. BIGGS, of Cincinnati College.
Rev. H. BANNISTER, D. D., of Oneida Institute.	Professor W. H. MCGUFFEY.

And a great number of eminent scholars and teachers in Kentucky, Tennessee and other States.

ADVERTISEMENT.

**COOPER'S VIRGIL, WITH ENGLISH NOTES, MYTHOLOGICAL, BIOGRAPHICAL, HISTORICAL, &c.**

**THE ILLUSTRATIVE DEFINER**, a Dictionary of words in common use; is intended to teach children, by examples and by exercises in composition, the true, definite meaning of words, and exhibits all Mr. Gallaudet's well-known capacity as an instructor of youth.

**THE PICTORAL SPELLING BOOK**, by R. Bentley, is a most beautiful and attractive work for children.

**OLNEY'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS.** This work, well-known in almost every village in the United States, has recently been revised. The Atlas is entirely new, and contains numerous maps, exhibiting every quarter of the globe on a large scale, and showing the relative situation of countries more clearly than any other atlas. It contains also an ancient map, exhibiting almost the entire portion of the world embraced in Ancient History. The publishers believe that a thorough examination will convince the practical teacher that this work is superior for use to any other, and it possesses a permanent value for daily reference. It is easy of comprehension, and conducts the pupil in a most natural manner to a competent knowledge of Geography. It is deemed superfluous to publish recommendations of a work so generally known. It is intended that it shall continue to deserve the great popularity which it has always maintained, and that the prices shall be as reasonable as can be asked.

**BOOKS ON THE SCIENCES, by J. L. COMSTOCK, M. D.**

COMSTOCK'S SYSTEM OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

COMSTOCK'S ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY.

COMSTOCK'S ELEMENTS OF BOTANY.

COMSTOCK'S OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY.

COMSTOCK'S ELEMENTS OF MINERALOGY.

This series of books is in so general use that the publishers would only take occasion to state that it is found superior to any in use in Europe. The Philosophy has already been republished in Scotland; translated for the use of schools in Prussia; and portions of the series are now in course of publication in London. Such testimony, in addition to the general good testimony of teachers in this country, is sufficient. The Elements of Chemistry has been entirely revised by the author, the present year, and contains all the late discoveries.



# TEXT BOOKS

## FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES,

INCLUDING THE PRIMARY, ENGLISH, AND CLASSICAL DEPARTMENT, NATURAL  
SCIENCE, GEOGRAPHY, MATHEMATICS, BOOK-KEEPING, ETC.

PUBLISHED BY

PRATT, OAKLEY & CO.

No. 4 CORTLANDT STREET, NEW YORK

---

\*.\* It will be noticed that most of these works were written by Teachers of the  
highest eminence.

---

**ELEMENTS OF ASTRONOMY**; with explanatory Notes and elegant Illustrations. By John Brocklesby, A. M., Professor in Trinity College  
\$1 25.

*From the Connecticut Common School Journal.*

We take pleasure in calling the attention of teachers and students to this truly excellent book. It is not a milk-and-water compilation, without principles and without demonstration. It contains the elements of the *science* in their proper integrity and proportions. Its author is a learned man and a practical instructor, as the author of every school-book should be. The style is a model for a text-book, combining in a high degree perspicuity, precision, and vivacity. In a word, it is the very best elementary work on Astronomy with which we are acquainted.

This notice is echoed by a large number of academies, who are promptly introducing the book.

**ELEMENTS OF METEOROLOGY**; designed for Schools and Academies. By John Brocklesby, A. M., Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy in Trinity College, Hartford 84 cents.

The subject of Meteorology is of the deepest interest to all. Its phenomena everywhere surround us, and ought to be as familiarly known to the scholar as his arithmetic or philosophy. This work treats of Winds in general, Hurricanes, Tornadoes, Water-spouts, Rain, Fogs, Clouds, Dew, Snow, Hail, Thunder-storms, Rainbows, Haloes, Meteorites, Northern Lights, &c.

It has proved highly satisfactory in the school-room, and is now the established text-book in a very large number of our best high schools and academies, where the natural sciences are taught.

It is highly commended by Prof. Olmsted, Prof. Silliman, Dr. J. L. Comstock, Prof. Lee, of Pa., Prof. Love, of Mo., and a host of eminent instructors.

**VIEWS OF THE MICROSCOPIC WORLD**; designed for General Reading, and as a Hand-book for Classes in Natural Sciences. By Prof' Brocklesby \$1 12.

By the aid of a powerful microscope, the author has given us highly instructive accounts of Infusorial Animalcules, Fossil Infusoria, Minute Aquatic Animals, Structure of Wood and Herbs, Crystallization, Parts of Insects, &c., &c.

To those who are necessarily deprived of the aid of a microscope, and even to those who have it, this is a most valuable work. It is clearly and pleasantly written. The sections on the Animalcules, Infusoria, and Crystallization, are very beautifully illustrated with large and expensive plates. The descriptions of the different kinds of these wonderful little animals, many of which multiply by billions in a few hours, are really very instructive. There is no better school library book in the world. It should be read by every man, woman and child.

**HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY**; designed for Colleges and the Higher Classes in Schools, and for General Reading. By Worthington Hooker, M. D. Professor of the Theory and Practice of Medicine in Yale College. Illustrated with nearly 200 engravings. \$1 25.

This is an original work, and not a compilation. It presents the subject in a new light, and at the same time embraces all that is valuable for its purpose that could be drawn from the most eminent sources. The highest encomiums are received from all quarters; a few are subjoined.

*From CALEB J. HALLOWELL, Alexandria High School, Va.*

Hooker's Physiology was duly received. We propose to adopt it as a text book, and shall order in the course of a fortnight.

*From the Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

We can truly say that we believe this volume is of great value, and we hope that the rare merits of the diligent author will be both appreciated and patronized.

*From B. F. TEWKSBURY, Lenoxville, Pa.*

I am ready to pronounce it unqualifiedly the most admirable book or work on the human system that has fallen under my notice, and they have not been few. If any one desires a complete and thorough elucidation of the great science discussed, they can nowhere be better satisfied than in the perusal of Dr. Hooker's most excellent work.

**AN INTRODUCTORY WORK ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY**, by Prof. Hooker, has just been published, designed for all persons commencing the study Dr. Hooker's works seem to have taken their place decidedly at the head of all treatises on the subject of Physiology. They are rapidly going into seminaries and normal schools in all parts of the country, and the *best* institutions express their "delight at the result." 60 cents.

**A COMPARATIVE ENGLISH-GERMAN GRAMMAR**; based on the affinity of the two languages. By Prof. Elias Peissner, late of the University of Munich, now of Union College, Schenectady. \$1.00

*From the New York Churchman.*

Of all the German Grammars we have ever examined, this is the most modest and unpretending, and yet it contains a system and a principle which is the life of it, as clear, as practical, as effective for learning grammar as any thing we have ever seen put forth, with so much more pretense of originality and show of philosophy. It will be found, too, we think, that the author has not only presented a new idea of much interest in itself, but has admirably carried it out in the practical lessons and exercises of his work.

*From PROF. J. FOSTER, of Schenectady.*

I have examined Prof. Peissner's German Grammar with some attention, have marked with interest the rapid advancement of students here using it as a text-book, and have myself carefully tested it in the instruction of a daughter eleven years of age. The result is a conviction that it is most admirably adapted to secure easy, pleasant, and *real* progress, and that from no other work which has come under my notice can so satisfactory a knowledge of the language be obtained in a given time.

WHITLOCK'S GEOMETRY AND SURVEYING, is a work for advanced students, possessing the highest claims upon the attention of Mathematical Teachers. \$1 50.

In comparison with other works of the kind, it presents the following advantages :  
1. A better connected and more progressive method of geometrizing, calculated to enable the student to go alone.

2. A fuller, more varied, and available practice, by the introduction of more than four hundred exercises, arithmetical, demonstrative, and algebraical, so chosen as to be serviceable rather than amusing, and so arranged as greatly to aid in the acquisition of the theory.

3. The bringing together of such a body of geometrical knowledge, theoretical and practical, as every individual on entering into active life demands.

4. A system of surveying which saves two-thirds of the labor required by the ordinary process.

This work is well spoken of universally, and is already in use in some of the best institutions of this country. It is recommended by Prof. Pierce, of Cambridge, Prof. Smith, of Middletown, Prof. Dodd, of Lexington, and many other eminent mathematicians.

From E. M. MORSE, Esq.

I consider that I have obtained more mathematical knowledge from Whitlock's Geometry than from all other text-books combined. Unlike too many treatises of a similar nature, it is eminently calculated to make *mathematicians*.

## PROF. J. B. DODD'S MATHEMATICAL SERIES

### COMPRISES

AN ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC.....	\$0 45
HIGH SCHOOL ARITHMETIC.....	0 84
ELEMENTS OF ALGEBRA.....	0 84
HIGHER ALGEBRA.....	1 50
KEY TO ALGEBRA.....	0 84
ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY.....	1 00

These books are believed to be *unrivalled* in the following particulars :

1. The *philosophical accurateness* with which their topics are arranged, so as to show the mutual dependence and relationship of their subjects.

2. The *scientific correctness* and *practical convenience* of their greatly improved nomenclature.

3. The *clear* and *concise* manner in which *principles* are stated and *explanations* are given.

4. *Brevity* and *completeness* of rules.

5. The *distinctness* with which the true connection between Arithmetic and its cognate branches is developed.

6. The excellent and thorough intellectual discipline superinduced.

### RECOMMENDATIONS.

From R. T. P. ALLEN, Superintendent of Kentucky Military Institute.

Upon a careful examination of a manuscript Treatise on Arithmetic, by Prof. Dodd, I find it greatly superior to all others which have come under my notice, in system, completeness, and nomenclature. The arrangement is natural, the system complete, and the nomenclature greatly improved. *These improvements are not slight; they are fundamental*—eminently worthy the attention of the mathematical teacher, and give a character of unity to the work which at once distinguishes it from all others on this subject.

From C. M. WRIGHT, Associate Principal of Mount Palatine Academy.

I have examined Dodd's Arithmetic, and am fully persuaded that it is *superior* to any other with which I am acquainted. I could speak in detail were it necessary, but all that is required to establish its reputation and introduction, is to have it *known by teachers*.

*From M. S. LITTLEFIELD, Grand Rapids, Mich*

I have Dodd's Higher Arithmetic, and unhesitatingly pronounce it the best work for advanced classes I have ever seen.

*From E. HINDS, Esq., of Newtown Academy.*

I have recently adopted Dodd's High School Arithmetic, and like it much. Having seen that Prof. Dodd is also author of an Algebra, I should like to see that work before forming a new class.

*From H. ELIAS, Esq., Palmyra, Mo.*

I have fairly tested Dodd's Algebra, and am much pleased with it. If I like his Geometry as well as the Algebra, I shall forthwith introduce it into my school.

*From PROF. W. H. DE PUY.*

We have introduced Dodd's Algebra into the Genesee Wesleyan Seminary as a permanent text-book.

*From R. H. MOORE, Ill.*

Dodd's Algebra possesses excellencies pertaining to no other work

*From REV. J. A. McCANLEY, Va.*

I am much pleased with Dodd's Algebra, and will introduce it.

*From OSCAR HARRIS, N. J*

I use Professor Dodd's Algebra, and shall continue it as our regular text-book

*From PROF. A. L. HAMILTON, President of Andrew College.*

I have examined with some care Prof. Dodd's Elements of Geometry, and, so far as I am capable of judging, I conceive it to be in many respects decidedly the best work of the kind extant. For simplicity, exactness, and completeness, it can have no superior. Like his Arithmetic and Algebra, in many important particulars, his Geometry stands pre-eminent and alone.

**A NEW COMMON-SCHOOL ARITHMETIC**, by Prof. Dodd, is in press.

The Department of Public Instruction in Canada has repeatedly ordered Prof Dodd's books, as well as many of F. B. & Co.'s other publications, for use in schools

**SHELL'S INTRODUCTORY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC**; designed as an Introduction to the study of any Mental or Written Arithmetic. It contains a large amount of mental questions together with a large number of questions to be performed on the slate, thus combining mental and written exercises for young beginners. This is a very attractive little book, superior to any of its class. It leads the pupil on by the easiest steps possible, and yet insures constant progress. 20 cents.

*From GEO. PAYNE QUACKENBOS, Rector of Henry street Grammar School, N. Y*

It is unnecessary to do more than to ask the attention of teachers to this work, they cannot examine it impartially without being convinced of its superior merits. It will, no doubt, become one of the most popular of school-books.

*From J. MARKHAM, Ohio.*

I wish to introduce Schell's little Arithmetic. It is just the thing for beginners. Send six dozen

*From G. C. MERRIFIELD, Ind.*

I am highly pleased with Schell's little book, and shall use it.

*From D. F. DEWOLF, Ohio.*

Schell's little book for children is a *beau-ideal* of my own, and of course it suits

*From D. G. HEFFRON, Sup't. Schools, Utica.*

The School Committee have adopted Schell's Arithmetic for our public schools. Send us three hundred.

**AN INTELLECTUAL AND PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC; or, First Lessons in Arithmetical Analysis.** By J. L. Enos, Graduate of the New York State Normal Schools. 25 cents.

The same *clearness* and *conciseness* characterize this admirable book that belong to the works of Prof. Dodd. The natural arrangements of the text, and the logical mode of solving the questions, is a peculiar and important feature belonging to this book alone.

From PROF. C. M. WRIGHT.

I have examined with care and interest Enos' Mental Arithmetic, and shall introduce it at once into the Academy.

From PROFS. D. I. PINCKNEY, S. M. FELLOWS, S. SEARLE, *Rock River Seminary*

We have examined an intellectual Arithmetic, by J. L. Enos, and like it much. We shall immediately use it in our school.

**PROF. PALMER'S BOOK-KEEPING; Key and Blanks.** 67 cents.

This excellent book is superior to the books generally used, because:

1. It contains a large number of business blanks to be filled by the learner, such as deeds, mortgages, agreements, assignments, &c., &c.
2. Explanations from page to page, from article to article, and to settle principles of law in relation to deeds, mortgages, &c., &c.
3. The exercises are to be *written out, after being calculated.* In other works, the pupil is expected to copy, merely.

Palmer's Book-Keeping is used in the New York Public Schools, and extensively in Academies. It is recommended by Horace Webster, LL. D., G. B. Docharty, LL. D., and a large number of *accountants* and teachers.



**REV. P. BULLIONS' ENGLISH AND CLASSICAL SERIES,**

COMPRISING

PRACTICAL LESSONS IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.....	\$0 25
PRINCIPLES OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR.....	0 50
PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN ANALYSIS AND PARSING.....	0 15
INTRODUCTION TO ANALYTICAL GRAMMAR.....	0 30
NEW, OR ANALYTICAL AND PRACTICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR.....	0 63
LATIN LESSONS, WITH EXERCISES IN PARSING. By Geo. Spencer, A. M. Half cloth, enlarged.....	0 63
BULLIONS' PRINCIPLES OF LATIN GRAMMAR.....	1 00
BULLIONS' LATIN READER. With an Introduction on the Idioms of the Latin Language. An improved Vocabulary.....	1 00
BULLIONS' CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES.....	1 00
BULLIONS' CICERO'S ORATIONS. With reference both to Bullions', and Andrew's, and Stoddard's Latin Grammar.....	1 13
BULLIONS' SALLUST.....	1 00
BULLIONS' GREEK LESSONS FOR BEGINNERS.....	0 75
BULLIONS' PRINCIPLES OF GREEK GRAMMAR.....	1 13
BULLIONS' GREEK READER. With Introduction on the Idioms of the Greek Language, and Improved Lexicon.....	1 75
BULLIONS' LATIN EXERCISES.....	1 25
COOPER'S VIRGIL.....	2 00

In this series of books, the three Grammars, English, Latin, and Greek, are all on the same plan. The general arrangement, definitions, rules, &c., are the same, and expressed in the same language, as nearly as the nature of the case would admit. To those who study Latin and Greek, much time and labor, it is believed, will be saved by this method, both to teacher and pupil. The analogy and peculiarities of the different languages being kept in view, will show what is common to all, or pecu

War to each; the confusion and difficulty unnecessarily occasioned by the use of elementary works differing widely from each other in language and structure, will be avoided, and the progress of the student rendered much more rapid, easy, and satisfactory.

No series of Grammars, having this object in view, has heretofore been prepared, and the advantages which they offer cannot be obtained in an equal degree by the study of any other Grammars now in use. They form a complete course of elementary books, in which the substance of the *latest* and *best* Grammars in each language has been compressed into a volume of convenient size, beautifully printed on superior paper, neatly and strongly bound, and are put at the lowest prices at which they can be afforded.

The elementary works intended to follow the Grammars—namely, the Latin Reader and the Greek Reader—are also on the SAME PLAN; are prepared with special references to these works, and contain a course of elementary instruction so unique and simple as to furnish great facilities to the student in these languages.

#### NOTICES.

*From PROF. C. S. PENNEL, Antioch College, Ohio.*

Bullions' books, by their superior arrangement and accuracy, their completeness as a series, and the references from one to the other, supply a want more perfectly than any other books have done. They bear the marks of the *instructor* as well as the scholar. It requires more than learning to make a good school-book.

*From J. B. THOMPSON, A. M., late Rector of the Somerville Classical Institute, N. J.*

I use Bullions' works—all of them—and consider them the best of the kind that have been issued in this or any other language. If they were *universally* used we would not have so many superficial scholars, and the study of the classics would be more likely to serve the end for which it was designed—the strengthening and adorning of the mind.

*From A. C. RICHARDS, ESQ., Clay Co., Ga.*

We think Bullions' Latin Grammar, in the arrangement of its syntax and the conciseness of its rules, the manner of treating prosody, and the conjugations of the verbs, superior to any other. If his Greek Reader is as good as the Latin Reader, we shall introduce it.

It is almost superfluous to publish notices of books so extensively used.

Within the last few months Dr. Bullions' English Grammar has been introduced into the Public, and many of the Private Schools, the Latin School, the English High School, the City Normal School, of the city of Boston; Normal Schools of Bridgewater and Westfield, Marlborough Academy; cities of Salem, Newburyport, &c., Mass.; Portsmouth, Concord, and several academies in New Hampshire; and re-adopted in Albany and Troy, New York. They are used in over seventy academies in New York, and in many of the most flourishing institutions in every State of the Union. Also, in the Public Schools of Washington, D. C., and of Canada, in Oregon and Australia. The classical Series has been introduced into several colleges, and it is not too much to say that Bullions' Grammars bid fair to become the Standard Grammars of the country.

### THE STUDENTS' SERIES

BY J. S. DENMAN, A. M.

	Cents
THE STUDENTS' PRIMER.....	7
“ “ SPELLING-BOOK.....	13
“ “ FIRST READER.....	13
“ “ SECOND “.....	25
“ “ THIRD “.....	40
“ “ FOURTH “.....	75
“ “ FIFTH “.....	94
“ “ SPEAKER.....	91

The Publishers feel justified in claiming that the Students' Series is decidedly the best for teaching reading, and spelling that has yet appeared. The plan of teaching includes, in the first steps, an ingenious and original mode of repetition which is very pleasing and encouraging to the pupil. The first books of the series are very instructive, and the later portions consist of fine selections, which are not hackneyed. Prof. Page, late Principal of the New York State Normal School, said of this system: "It is the best I ever saw for teaching the first principles of Reading." Such testimony is of the highest value, and none need be afraid to use the books on such a recommendation.

The numerous notices from all parts of the country where these books have been used, cannot be introduced here. They have just gone into the schools of Seneca County, N. Y., without solicitation; and the same is true of many important schools where they have been examined.

From C. B. CRUMB, N. Y.

The Students' Series is, in my opinion, the best in use. I believe a class of young students will learn twice as much, with the same labor, as they would from any other system. The books of this Series excel in the purity and attraction of their style I have introduced them.

---

### DR. COMSTOCK'S SERIES OF BOOKS ON THE SCIENCES, viz:

INTRODUCTION TO NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. For Children.....	\$0 42
SYSTEM OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, newly revised and enlarged, including late discoveries..	1 00
ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY. Adapted to the present state of the Science.....	1 00
THE YOUNG BOTANIST. New edition.....	50
ELEMENTS OF BOTANY. Including Vegetable Physiology, and a Description of Common Plants. With Cuts.....	1 25
OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY, both Comparative and Human. To which is added OUTLINES OF ANATOMY, excellent for the general scholar and ladies' schools.	80
NEW ELEMENTS OF GEOLOGY. Highly Illustrated.....	1 25
ELEMENTS OF MINERALOGY. Illustrated with numerous Cuts.....	75
NATURAL HISTORY OF BIRDS. Showing their Comparative Size. A new and valuable feature.....	50
NATURAL HISTORY OF BEASTS. Ditto.....	50
NATURAL HISTORY OF FERRE AND BEASTS. Do. Cloth.....	1 00
QUESTIONS AND ILLUSTRATIONS TO THE PHILOSOPHY.....	30

All the above works are fully illustrated by elegant cuts.

The Philosophy has been republished in Scotland, and translated for the use of schools in Prussia. The many valuable additions to the work by its transatlantic editors, Prof. Lees, of Edinburgh, and Prof. Hübly, of Oxford, have been embraced by the author in his last revision. The Chemistry has been entirely revised, and contains all the late discoveries, together with methods of analyzing minerals and metals. Portions of the series are in course of publication in London. Such testimony, in addition to the general good testimony of teachers in this country, is sufficient to warrant us in saying that no works on similar subjects can equal them, or have ever been so extensively used. Continual applications are made to the publishers to replace the Philosophy in schools where, for a time, it has given way to other books. The style of Dr. Comstock is so clear, and his arrangement is so excellent, that no writer can be found to excel him for school purposes, and he takes constant pains to include new discoveries, and to consult eminently scientific men.

---

### HON. J. OLNEY'S GEOGRAPHICAL SERIES.

PRIMARY GEOGRAPHY; with Colored Maps. 25 cents.

QUARTO GEOGRAPHY; with elegant Cuts, Physical Geography Tables, Map of the Atlantic Ocean, &c. 75 cents.

**OLNEY'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS.** Containing Ancient Geography, Physical Geography, Tables, an entirely new Chart of the World, to show its physical conformation, as adapted to purposes of commerce, and also for the purpose of reviewing classes; also a Chronological Table of Discoveries. \$1 12.

**OLNEY'S OUTLINE MAPS.** Of the World, United States Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and Canada, with Portfolio and Book of Exercises \$6.

All the recent improvements are included in Olney's Quarto and School Geographies. They are not obsolete or out of date, but fully "up to the times." In elegance or completeness they are not surpassed.

Mr. Olney commenced the plan of simplifying the first lesson, and teaching a child by what is familiar, to the exclusion of astronomy. He commenced the plan of having only those things represented on the maps which the pupil was required to learn. He originated the system of classification, and of showing the government, religion, &c., by symbols. He first adopted the system of carrying the pupil over the earth by means of the Atlas. His works first contained cuts, in which the dress architecture, animals, internal improvements, &c., of each country are grouped, so as to be seen at one view. His works first contained the world as known to the Ancients, as an aid to Ancient History, and a Synopsis of Physical Geography, with maps. In short, we have seen no valuable feature in any geography which has not originally appeared in these works; and we think it not too much to claim that, in many respects, most other works are copies of these. We think that a *fair and candid examination* will show that Olney's Atlas is the largest, most systematic, and complete of any yet published, and that the Quarto and Modern School Geographies contain more matter, and that better arranged, than any similar works; and they are desired to test the claims here asserted.

It is impossible to give here more than a fractional part of the recommendations, of the first order, which the publishers have received for the foregoing list of books. Enough has been given to show the claims of the books to examination and use.

All these works are made in very neat, durable style, and are sold as low as a moderate remuneration will allow. Copies supplied to teachers for their own use at one-fifth off from the retail price, and postage paid. Large institutions are furnished **sample copies without charge.**

**PRATT, OAKLEY & CO.**

**No. 4 Cortlandt Street, New York**

L71

~~11~~

29

118

29

b-8

91

11

32



# VALUABLE SCHOOL BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

## PRATT, OAKLEY & CO.

NEW-YORK

---

BULLIONS' PRACTICAL LESSONS IN GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.

BULLIONS' ANALYTICAL & PRACTICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

SPENCERS' LATIN LESSONS.

BULLIONS' LATIN GRAMMAR,

BULLIONS' LATIN READER, WITH VOCABULARY,

BULLIONS' CÆSAR.

BULLIONS' GREEK LESSONS.

BULLIONS' GREEK GRAMMAR.

BULLIONS' GREEK READER, On a New Plan.

COMSTOCK'S NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

COMSTOCK'S YOUTHS' INTRODUCTORY PHILOSOPHY,

COMSTOCK'S ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY.

COMSTOCK'S OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY.

COMSTOCK'S YOUNG BOTANIST.

COMSTOCK'S ELEMENTS OF BOTANY.

COMSTOCK'S OUTLINES OF GEOLOGY.

COMSTOCK'S ELEMENTS OF MINERALOGY.

COMSTOCK'S NATURAL HISTORY.

OLNEY'S INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY.

OLNEY'S QUARTO GEOGRAPHY.

OLNEY'S GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS.

OLNEY'S OUTLINE MAPS.

DODD'S ARITHMETIC, New and very Popular.

WHITLOCK'S GEOMETRY AND SURVEYING.

BROCKLESBY'S METEOROLOGY.

BENTLEY'S PICTORIAL SPELLING BOOK.

COOPER'S VIRGIL.

BROCKLESBY'S WONDERS OF THE MICROSCOPE.

GALLAUDET'S SCHOOL AND FAMILY DICTIONARY.

KIRKHAM'S ELOCUTION.

OLNEY'S NATIONAL PRECEPTOR.

GRIFFIN'S SOUTHERN READERS, 1, 2, 3, 4.

The above are in quite general use, so far as known, in the United States. Teachers are invited to examine them, and it is believed they will be satisfied of their superiority.

P. O. & Co. keep for sale all the various School books in use; Bibles, Testaments, Classical Books, Paper, Stationary, Steel Pens, &c. &c., in quantities, at the lowest prices.



YB 00205

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C045906213

760

56997

S745

**THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY**

